

**Luciferase complementation for the  
determination of arrestin recruitment:  
Investigations at histamine and NPY  
receptors**

**Dissertation**

Zur Erlangung des Doktorgrades der Naturwissenschaften (Dr. rer. Nat.)  
an der Fakultät für Chemie und Pharmazie der Universität Regensburg



vorgelegt von

**Johannes Felixberger**

aus Hebertsfelden

2014



Die vorliegende Arbeit entstand in der Zeit von Juni 2010 bis November 2014 unter der Anleitung von Herrn Prof. Dr. Armin Buschauer am Institut für Pharmazie der Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät IV – Chemie und Pharmazie – der Universität Regensburg.

Das Promotionsgesuch wurde eingereicht im Dezember 2014.

Tag der mündlichen Prüfung: 30.01.2015

Prüfungsausschuss:	Prof. Dr. S. Elz (Vorsitzender)
	Prof. Dr. A. Buschauer (Erstgutachter)
	Prof. Dr. G. Bernhardt (Zweitgutachter)
	Prof. Dr. J. Wegener (Drittprüfer)



*für meinen Vater*



# Danksagung

An dieser Stelle möchte ich mich bei allen bedanken, die zum Gelingen dieser Doktorarbeit beigetragen haben. Mein besonderer Dank gilt:

Prof. Dr. A. Buschauer für die Möglichkeit, dieses interessante und herausfordernde Thema zu bearbeiten, für seine wissenschaftliche Anleitung und die Unterstützung bei der Durchsicht dieser Arbeit.

Prof. Dr. G. Bernhardt für seine Unterstützung und Anregung bei allen experimentellen und fachlichen Problemen und seine konstruktive Kritik bei der Durchsicht dieser Arbeit, sowie die einmaligen Sommerfeste.

Prof. Dr. J. Wegener für die Teilnahme an der Promotionsprüfung als Drittprüfer.

Prof. Dr. S. Elz für die Übernahme des Vorsitzes bei der Promotionsprüfung.

Prof. Dr. T. Ozawa und Dr. M. Tanaka (Department of Chemistry, School of Science, The University of Tokyo, Japan) für die Bereitstellung der Expressionsvektoren zur Etablierung des Arrestin-Rekrutierungs-Assays.

Dr. R. Lane (Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, Monash University, Melbourne, Australien) für die Hilfe bei der Datenanalyse und der Anwendung des „Operational Model“.

Prof. Dr. J. Schlossmann für die Möglichkeit zur Nutzung des ChemiDoc Imaging Systems sowie des Radioaktivlabors.

Prof. Dr. Roland Seifert (Institute für Pharmakologie, Medizinische Hochschule Hannover) für die Bereitstellung der Baculovirus Stocklösungen und die anregenden Diskussionen über funktionelle Selektivität an GPCRs.

Dr. B. Striegl, Dr. M. Kunze und PD. Dr. A. Strasser für die Bereitstellung der H<sub>1</sub>R Liganden.

PD. Dr. A. Strasser für die Durchführung der GTPase Experimente am H<sub>1</sub>R und die Hilfe bei der Zusammenstellung der Ligandenauswahl für die Untersuchungen am H<sub>1</sub>R.

Dr. A. Spickenreiter, Dr. T. Birnkammer, Dr. P. Baumeister, N. Plank, S. Biselli und Dr. D. Erdmann für die Bereitstellung der H<sub>2</sub>R Liganden.

Dr. P. Baumeister, Dr. R. Geyer, Dr. P. Igel, Dr. A. Spickenreiter und Dr. S. Gobleder für die Bereitstellung der H<sub>4</sub>R Liganden.

Prof. Dr. Holger Stark (Institute für Pharmazie und medizinische Chemie, Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, Frankfurt am Main) für die Bereitstellung der H<sub>4</sub>R Liganden ST-1006 und ST-1012.

Dr. U. Nordemann für die Durchführung der Luciferase-Genreporter Experimente am H<sub>4</sub>R.

Prof. Dr. Chiara Cabrele (Institut für Molekularbiologie, Universität Salzburg, Österreich) und S. Dukorn für die Bereitstellung der Peptidliganden.

Dr. M. Keller und Dr. S. Weiß für die Bereitstellung der Y<sub>1</sub>R Liganden.

Dr. N. Pluym, K. Kuhn und Dr. P. Baumeister für die Bereitstellung der Y<sub>2</sub>R Liganden.

S. K. Jaiswal für die Unterstützung bei der Durchführung der GTP $\gamma$ S Experimente am H<sub>2</sub>R und allen andere Forschungs- und Wahlpflichtpraktikanten für die Unterstützung bei der Laborarbeit.

M. Beer-Krön für ihre Hilfsbereitschaft in allen Belangen, die Unterstützung bei der Durchführung der Luciferase-Genreporter Experimente, sowie die phänomenale Bayrisch-Creme und die konstante Versorgung mit Süßigkeiten.

B. Wenzl für die Vorbereitung des Biochemiepraktikums und die Durchführung der Mycoplasmentests.

P. Richthammer für seine Hilfe bei technischen Problemen und der Wartung von Geräten.

E. Schreiber für die Hilfe bei der Zellkultur und die Durchführung der Calcium-Assays.

K. Reindl, U. Hasselmann und S. Heinrich für die Unterstützung bei allen organisatorischen Angelegenheiten.

N. Plank, S. Huber, Dr. U. Nordemann und allen anderen Bürokollegen für die hervorragende Atmosphäre im Büro, die gegenseitige Unterstützung und die Aufheiterung wenn mal wieder nichts funktioniert hat.

P. Baumeister, S. Huber und N. Plank für die Hilfe bei der Korrektur und die fachlichen Unterstützung beim Zusammenschreiben der Doktorarbeit.

Allen derzeitigen und ehemaligen Kollegen für die gegenseitige Unterstützung, die gute Atmosphäre im Labor und die lustigen Feste.

Meiner Familie, meiner Freundin Franziska und allen Freunden für den Rückhalt und die tatkräftige Unterstützung.

# Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	2
1.1. G-Protein Coupled Receptors.....	2
1.1.1. Classification.....	2
1.1.2. Protein structure .....	3
1.2. G-Protein signaling .....	4
1.3. Arrestins .....	6
1.3.1. Arrestin isoforms.....	6
1.3.2. Mechanisms of receptor desensitization and trafficking .....	7
1.3.3. Arrestin mediated cell signaling .....	8
1.4. The concept of biased agonism.....	9
1.4.1. Functional selectivity in drug discovery, challenges and opportunities.....	10
1.5. References.....	12
2. SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES.....	20
2.1. References.....	22
3. ESTABLISHING A LUCIFERASE COMPLEMENTATION ASSAY TO QUANTIFY ARRESTIN RECRUITMENT BY GPCRS.....	24
3.1. Introduction.....	24
3.2. Results and discussion .....	26
3.2.1. Generation of stable HEK293T transfectants .....	26
3.2.2. Expression analysis of the fusion constructs.....	26
3.2.2.1. Western blot analysis.....	27
3.2.2.2. Flow cytometric analysis.....	29
3.2.2.3. [ <sup>3</sup> H]Mepyramine saturation binding at the H <sub>1</sub> R expressing cells .....	31
3.2.2.4. [ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-DE257 saturation binding at the H <sub>2</sub> R expressing cells.....	32
3.2.2.5. [ <sup>3</sup> H]Histamine saturation binding at the H <sub>4</sub> R expressing cells.....	33
3.2.2.6. [ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-MK136 saturation binding at the Y <sub>1</sub> R expressing cells .....	34
3.2.2.7. [ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-PLN187 saturation binding at the Y <sub>2</sub> R expressing cells .....	35
3.2.2.8. Overview of the receptor expression levels determined by radioligand binding.....	36
3.2.2.9. Comparison of the expression levels .....	36
3.2.3. Optimization of the assay conditions.....	37
3.2.3.1. Influence of DMSO on the assay performance .....	37
3.2.3.2. Time dependence of β-arrestin recruitment .....	38
3.2.3.3. General considerations .....	39
3.2.4. Signal intensities and signal-to-noise ratios .....	39
3.3. Summary and conclusions .....	41
3.4. Materials and methods.....	42
3.4.1. Materials .....	42
3.4.1.1. Plasmids .....	42

3.4.2.	Cell culture .....	43
3.4.3.	Stable transfection of HEK293T cells.....	44
3.4.4.	Western blot analysis .....	44
3.4.4.1.	Sample preparation .....	44
3.4.4.2.	SDS-PAGE .....	45
3.4.4.3.	Western blotting.....	45
3.4.5.	Flow cytometry.....	46
3.4.6.	Radioligand saturation binding assays .....	46
3.4.6.1.	[ <sup>3</sup> H]Mepyramine saturation binding at H <sub>1</sub> R expressing cells.....	47
3.4.6.2.	[ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-DE257 saturation binding at H <sub>2</sub> R expressing cells .....	47
3.4.6.3.	[ <sup>3</sup> H]Histamine saturation binding at H <sub>4</sub> R expressing cells .....	47
3.4.6.4.	[ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-MK136 saturation binding at Y <sub>1</sub> R expressing cells .....	48
3.4.6.5.	[ <sup>3</sup> H]UR-PLN187 saturation binding at Y <sub>2</sub> R expressing cells.....	48
3.4.7.	Luciferase complementation assay .....	48
3.4.7.1.	Optimization of the assay conditions.....	48
<b>3.5.</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>INVESTIGATION OF ARRESTIN RECRUITMENT AT THE NPY Y<sub>1</sub> AND Y<sub>2</sub> RECEPTORS.....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>4.1.</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>52</b>
4.1.1.	Selected Y <sub>1</sub> R antagonists.....	53
4.1.2.	Selected Y <sub>2</sub> R antagonists.....	55
<b>4.2.</b>	<b>Results and discussion .....</b>	<b>57</b>
4.2.1.	Activity of pNPY in the βArr2 recruitment assay.....	57
4.2.2.	Investigation of selected Y <sub>1</sub> R antagonists for agonism in the arrestin recruitment assay.....	58
4.2.3.	Investigation of selected Y <sub>2</sub> R antagonists for agonism in the arrestin recruitment assay.....	60
<b>4.3.</b>	<b>Materials and methods.....</b>	<b>62</b>
4.3.1.	Materials .....	62
4.3.1.1.	Ligands .....	62
4.3.2.	Methods .....	62
4.3.2.1.	Luciferase complementation assay.....	62
4.3.2.2.	Data analysis .....	63
<b>4.4.</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>5.</b>	<b>INVESTIGATION OF FUNCTIONAL SELECTIVITY AT THE HISTAMINE H<sub>1</sub> RECEPTOR .....</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>5.1.</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>68</b>
5.1.1.	Selected H <sub>1</sub> receptor ligands.....	69
<b>5.2.</b>	<b>Results and discussion .....</b>	<b>72</b>
5.2.1.	Efficacies of H <sub>1</sub> R antagonists in β-arrestin recruitment.....	72
5.2.2.	Pharmacological profiling of selected H <sub>1</sub> R agonists for G-protein or β-arrestin bias .....	74
<b>5.3.</b>	<b>Summary and conclusions .....</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>5.4.</b>	<b>Materials and methods.....</b>	<b>81</b>
5.4.1.	Materials .....	81
5.4.1.1.	H <sub>1</sub> receptor ligands .....	81
5.4.2.	Methods .....	81

5.4.2.1.	[ <sup>32</sup> P]GTPase assay.....	81
5.4.2.2.	Luciferase complementation assay.....	81
5.4.2.3.	Data analysis .....	82
<b>5.5.</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>6.</b>	<b>FUNCTIONAL SELECTIVITY AT THE H<sub>2</sub> RECEPTOR .....</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>6.1.</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>88</b>
6.1.1.	Selected H <sub>2</sub> R ligands .....	89
<b>6.2.</b>	<b>Results and discussion .....</b>	<b>92</b>
6.2.1.	Comparison of the two β-arrestin isoforms.....	92
6.2.2.	Functional bias between G-protein and β-arrestin 2 .....	93
6.2.3.	Quantifying stimulus bias using the operational model.....	100
<b>6.3.</b>	<b>Summary and conclusions .....</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>6.4.</b>	<b>Materials and methods.....</b>	<b>106</b>
6.4.1.	Materials .....	106
6.4.1.1.	H <sub>2</sub> R ligands.....	106
6.4.2.	Methods .....	106
6.4.2.1.	Sf9 insect cell membrane preparation.....	106
6.4.2.2.	[ <sup>35</sup> S]GTPγS functional binding assay.....	107
6.4.2.3.	Luciferase complementation assay.....	107
6.4.2.4.	Data analysis .....	107
<b>6.5.</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>7.</b>	<b>ANALYSIS OF FUNCTIONAL SELECTIVITY AT THE HISTAMINE H<sub>4</sub> RECEPTOR .....</b>	<b>114</b>
<b>7.1.</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>114</b>
7.1.1.	H <sub>4</sub> R ligands selected for the functional selectivity screening .....	115
<b>7.2.</b>	<b>Results and discussion .....</b>	<b>118</b>
7.2.1.	Quantification of functional bias by use of the operational model .....	126
7.2.2.	Comparison of the luciferase complementation and the PathHunter assay for measuring arrestin recruitment.....	130
<b>7.3.</b>	<b>Summary and conclusions .....</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>7.4.</b>	<b>Materials and methods.....</b>	<b>132</b>
7.4.1.	Materials .....	132
7.4.1.1.	H <sub>4</sub> R ligands.....	132
7.4.2.	Methods .....	132
7.4.2.1.	CRE Luciferase reporter gene assay.....	132
7.4.2.2.	Luciferase complementation assay.....	133
7.4.2.3.	Data analysis .....	133
<b>7.5.</b>	<b>References.....</b>	<b>134</b>



# **Chapter 1**

## **Introduction**

# 1. Introduction

## 1.1. G-Protein Coupled Receptors

G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) represent the largest and most diverse superfamily of membrane receptors. There are approximately 800 genes in the human genome encoding GPCRs, accounting for roughly 3 % of the transcribed genes.<sup>1-3</sup> Thereof, a large portion comprises chemoreceptors, involved in taste and smell perception, whereas ~360 receptors are targeted by endogenous ligands.<sup>4</sup> The latter GPCRs are one of the most important targets for drug discovery, and currently, approximately 30 % of the marketed drugs are associated with GPCRs.<sup>5</sup> Despite their importance, the majority of these approved drugs addresses only a small fraction of the “drugable” GPCRs, leaving a large untapped potential for future discoveries.<sup>5</sup>

### 1.1.1. Classification

Today, the common system for the classification of GPCRs follows the so-called GRAFS system introduced by Fredriksson *et al.* in 2003.<sup>4</sup> It divides the GPCR superfamily into five phylogenetic classes, named glutamate, rhodopsin, adhesion, frizzled/taste2 and secretin receptor family.<sup>4</sup> The receptor classification of the International Union of Pharmacology (IUPHAR) is largely consistent with the GRAFS system, containing five classes, class A (rhodopsin), class B (secretin), class C (glutamate) and the Adhesion and Frizzled class (<http://www.guidetopharmacology.org/>).

Class A (rhodopsin family) is the largest family of GPCRs, containing roughly 670 receptors subdivided into four groups, designated  $\alpha$  to  $\delta$ .<sup>4</sup> The receptors of this class are highly diverse with regard to structure and the nature of their natural ligand, including peptides, small molecules like amines, nucleosides and lipids or odorants in case of the olfactory receptors. Class B (secretin family) is a small family of peptide hormone receptors, including the calcitonin and glucagon receptors. Class C (glutamate family) contains the metabotropic glutamate and GABA receptors, the Frizzled class consists of the ten frizzled receptors, binding the family of Wnt glycoproteins, as well as the smoothed receptor.<sup>6,7</sup> The Adhesion class is the second largest GPCR family. Although it shares similarities with the class B receptors, it is poorly understood.

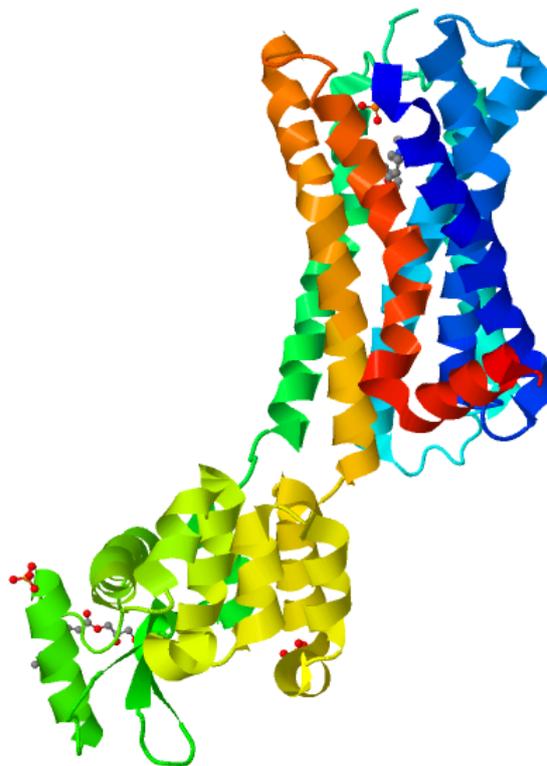
As the histamine and neuropeptide Y receptors covered in this thesis all belong to the Class A of rhodopsin like GPCRs, the following paragraphs on receptor structure, signaling and regulation will focus solely on this family.

### 1.1.2. Protein structure

The general architecture of GPCRs can be divided into three parts, the extracellular region, comprised of the N-terminus and the three extracellular loops (ECL1-3), a membrane domain consisting of the seven transmembrane helices and the intracellular region, consisting of the three intracellular loops (ICL1-3) and the C-terminus (cf. Fig. 1-1).<sup>8</sup> In principle, the extracellular domain conveys ligand access and specificity, the transmembrane domain relays the extracellular signal to the intracellular domain that then transduces the signal on to the cellular signaling machinery.<sup>8</sup>

Our understanding of GPCR architecture and function was greatly facilitated by the availability of high-resolution crystal structures. In 2000, Palczewski *et al.* had published the structure of bovine rhodopsin (Fig. 1-1),<sup>9</sup> long before the first structure of a nonvisual GPCR, the  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor was resolved in 2007.<sup>10-13</sup> Since then, improvements in protein engineering and crystallography techniques resulted in an increasing number of solved structures.<sup>8</sup> In 2011, the first structure of an active receptor in complex with the  $G_\alpha$  protein gave insight into the mechanisms of receptor-G-protein interaction.<sup>13</sup>

The general 7TM architecture was confirmed by the available crystal structures, with the transmembrane domains arranged in a counter clockwise manner, and an intracellular helix H8 running parallel to the plasma membrane.<sup>14</sup> The available class A receptor structures reveal two distinct types of the extracellular domains, that either occlude the



**Fig. 1-1:** 3D model of the histamine H<sub>1</sub> receptor in complex with doxepin and a T4L insertion into the third ICL. The seven transmembrane helices are depicted in blue (TM1) through red (TM7) (adapted from Shimura *et al.* 2011).<sup>15</sup>

ligand binding pocket or leave it water accessible.<sup>8,15</sup> In rhodopsin, the N-terminus and the ECL2 fold into  $\beta$ -hairpin loops, forming a lid for the binding pocket.<sup>9</sup> Such a lid is also present in other receptors addressed by lipophilic ligands.<sup>16</sup> In receptors of hydrophilic ligands, the ECL2 structure is diverse, but in most cases, ECL2 is believed to play a role in initial ligand binding and in guiding the ligand to the binding pocket.<sup>8,17</sup> ECL1 and ECL3 are much shorter than ECL2 and generally lack distinct structural features.

By contrast to the extra- and intracellular domains, the transmembrane domains of class A GPCRs show a higher similarity amongst the different receptor structures.<sup>18</sup> Two of the most prominent conserved features are the so-called E(D)R<sup>3.50</sup>Y and NP<sup>7.50</sup>xxY(x)<sub>5,6</sub>F motifs (superscripts according to the Ballesteros–Weinstein numbering<sup>19</sup>). The E(D)R<sup>3.50</sup>Y motif is part of a hydrogen bonding network between TM3 and TM6, the so-called ionic lock, that stabilizes the receptor in its inactive conformation.<sup>14,20</sup> Of the NP<sup>7.50</sup>xxY(x)<sub>5,6</sub>F motif, Asn<sup>7.49</sup> is part of a hydrogen bonding network between TM1, TM2 and TM7, while the Y(x)<sub>5,6</sub>F submotif constrains the TM7-H8 microdomain.<sup>14</sup> Another feature, with implications on receptor stability, is the conserved disulfide bridge between Cys<sup>3.25</sup> (inTM3) and a cysteine residue in the ECL2, anchoring the helix near the ligand binding site, thereby limiting conformational flexibility during receptor activation.<sup>9,14</sup>

The intracellular domain of the receptor is responsible for coupling to cellular effectors, like G-proteins, G-protein receptor kinases (GRKs) and arrestins. ICL1 is approximately six amino acids long and contains a helical turn, while ICL2 usually comprises one or two  $\alpha$ -helical turns.<sup>8</sup> Most receptors contain an additional short aliphatic helix H8 close to the C-terminus.<sup>8</sup> In the active receptor, ICL2 interacts with the N-terminus of the G-protein<sup>13</sup>, and H8 is involved in initial G-protein recruitment. On the other hand, in many GPCRs, ICL3 and the C-terminus are long and intrinsically disordered, containing linear peptide motifs responsible for the formation and specificity of various protein-protein interactions.<sup>8,21</sup>

## 1.2. G-Protein signaling

The most prominent unifying feature of the GPCR superfamily is the ability to couple to and to activate heterotrimeric G-proteins, although this paradigm was attenuated by the inclusion of receptors like members of the frizzled class, that signal exclusively through other pathways.<sup>22</sup> In their inactive form, the G-proteins are heterotrimers, composed of the G $\alpha$  subunit that contains the GTPase active site, and the tightly bound G $\beta\gamma$  heterodimer. Agonist-induced conformational changes of the receptor trigger an interaction with the inactive, GDP bound form of the heterotrimeric G-protein, leading to the formation of the so-called ternary complex. Then, the active receptor acts as a guanine-nucleotide exchange factor (GEF) on the G-protein, stimulating the exchange of GDP for GTP by the G $\alpha$  subunit. The associated conformational changes lead to the release of the heterotrimeric G-protein from the receptor, and, subsequently, to the dissociation of the  $\alpha$  subunit from the G $\beta\gamma$  dimer. Subsequently, the G $\alpha$  subunit and, to a lesser extent, the G $\beta\gamma$  dimer interact with a multitude of signal effector proteins, activating distinct signaling cascades. Upon hydrolysis

of the bound GTP, the  $G_{\alpha}$  subunit is inactivated, leading to its reassociation with the  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  dimer.

In mammals, 16 known genes encode different  $G_{\alpha}$  subunits; furthermore there are 5 genes for the  $G_{\beta}$  subunit and 12 for the  $G_{\gamma}$  subunit.<sup>23</sup> Receptor specificity of the heterotrimeric G-protein is mainly procured by the  $G_{\alpha}$  subunit, although it has been shown that association with different  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  dimers influences receptor coupling.<sup>24</sup> Mutational studies and investigations using  $G_{\alpha}$  chimeras revealed that the extreme C-terminal domain of  $G_{\alpha}$  plays a crucial role in receptor recognition.<sup>24</sup> In the inactive trimeric form of the G-protein,  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  functions as a guanine nucleotide dissociation inhibitor (GDI), increasing the affinity of  $G_{\alpha}$  for GDP.<sup>25</sup>

The heterotrimeric G-proteins are grouped into four families, based on sequence homologies and functional similarities of the different  $G_{\alpha}$  subunits. The  $G_{\alpha S}$  family includes  $G_{\alpha S}$ , expressed as long and short splice variants, as well as the olfactory  $\alpha$  subunit,  $G_{\alpha\text{olf}}$ .<sup>22</sup> These  $G_{\alpha}$  subunits signal through activation of membrane-bound adenylate cyclases (ACs).<sup>26</sup> The  $G_{\alpha i}$  family is composed of the AC inhibiting subunits  $G_{\alpha i1}$ ,  $G_{\alpha i2}$ ,  $G_{\alpha i3}$  and  $G_{\alpha o}$ , furthermore the retinal  $\alpha$  subunit, transducing or  $G_{\alpha T}$ , as well as  $G_{\alpha\text{gust}}$  and  $G_{\alpha z}$ .<sup>22,26</sup> The  $G_{\alpha q}$  family comprises  $G_{\alpha q}$  and  $G_{\alpha 11}$  as well as  $G_{\alpha 14}$  and  $G_{\alpha 15}$ , all activating the phospholipases  $C\beta 1-3$  (PLC $\beta$ s).<sup>27</sup> The residual  $G_{\alpha}$  family includes  $G_{\alpha 12}$  and  $G_{\alpha 13}$ , that primarily signal through the small GTPase Rho.<sup>28</sup> In addition to the  $G_{\alpha}$  mediated signaling, it has been demonstrated that the  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  dimer, formerly considered a mere negative regulator of  $G_{\alpha}$ , modulates a vast array of signaling effectors.<sup>25</sup> These include canonical  $G_{\alpha}$  pathways involving ACs and PLCs, but also novel  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  interaction partners such as kinases or GEFs.<sup>25,26,29-31</sup>

Adenylate cyclases, catalyzing the formation of the second messenger cyclic-adenosine-3',5'-monophosphate (cAMP), represent one of the most important classes of G-protein signaling effectors. There are 9 different mammalian isoforms of membrane-bound ACs, differing in their susceptibility to individual  $G_{\alpha}$  and  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  subunits, as well as in G-protein independent regulation mechanisms.<sup>26,32</sup> AC activation leads to a rise in the cytosolic cAMP concentration, that subsequently activates protein kinase A (PKA).<sup>33</sup> The activated PKA modulates via phosphorylation a plethora of downstream effectors, including metabolic enzymes, small G-proteins and, most importantly, the transcription factor cAMP-response element-binding protein (CREB) i.e. inducing the transcription of gene under control of the cAMP response element promoter (CRE).<sup>33,34</sup> In the cell, cAMP levels are carefully controlled by the regulation of its synthesis catalyzed by ACs and its degradation mediated by phosphodiesterases (PDE), both enzymes regulated by PKA in a feedback mechanism.<sup>34</sup>

The phospholipases  $C\beta$ , the second main class of G-protein effectors, catalyze the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol-4,5-bisphosphate yielding the two second messengers diacylglycerol (DAG) and inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate ( $IP_3$ ).<sup>27</sup> The four mammalian isoforms of PLC $\beta$  are all activated by the  $G_{\alpha q}$  family, but differ in their regulation mechanisms and their susceptibility to different  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  dimers.<sup>35</sup>  $IP_3$  mainly acts through activation of the inositolphosphate receptor, a  $Ca^{2+}$  channel located primarily in membrane of the endoplasmatic reticulum (ER), resulting in an increase in the intracellular (cytosolic) calcium

concentration.<sup>36</sup> Calcium is a ubiquitous cellular effector that signals through sensors like troponin C (TnC) and calmodulin (CAM), subsequently modulating the activity of various signaling proteins, including Ca<sup>2+</sup>/calmodulin dependent protein kinases (CAMK), protein kinase C (PKC) and several transcription factors.<sup>37</sup> DAG is the second effector produced by PLC $\beta$  that, besides activating PKC, interacts with a separate set of six distinct protein families, sharing a C1 domain for DAG recognition, including protein kinase D (PKD), the DAG kinases and the MRCK family.<sup>38,39</sup>

The broad variety of G-protein signaling is further complicated by the omnipresent crosstalk between convoluted signaling pathways and the influence of the large family of regulators of G-protein signaling (RGS) that modulate G $\alpha$  activity.<sup>33,35,40</sup> Furthermore, the cellular response to a GPCR mediated signal depends on the tissue specific expression of different isoforms of certain effectors and regulators and even on the formation of site specific signaling scaffolds, so called signalsomes. The latter influence the availability and stoichiometry and, thus, the interaction of the different signaling proteins and second messengers.<sup>25,41</sup>

## 1.3. Arrestins

Classically, arrestins are considered universal regulators of GPCRs, playing a crucial role in receptor desensitization and trafficking. In addition, there is a growing body of evidence that by interacting with a variety of cell signaling proteins, arrestins act as multifunctional adaptors on their own and mediate distinct, G-protein independent signaling pathways.

### 1.3.1. Arrestin isoforms

In comparison to the huge, diverse superfamily of GPCRs, arrestins represent a relatively small clan of cytosolic regulatory proteins. The arrestin family comprises 4 isoforms revealing high sequence homology. Arrestin 1 and 4 are exclusively expressed in the retina, where they regulate the activity of the photosensor rhodopsin.<sup>42,43</sup> Contrary to the two visual arrestins, in mammals arrestin 2 and 3, more commonly referred to as  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and 2, are ubiquitously expressed in almost any tissue and cell type and have been demonstrated to interact with the vast majority of GPCRs.<sup>44</sup> In addition to the classic arrestin proteins, a new family of protein that, despite low overall sequence similarity with  $\beta$ -arrestins, share the overall “arrestin fold” structure, was identified. In mammals, six members of this family, called  $\alpha$ -arrestins or arrestin domain containing proteins (ARRDC), named ARRDC 1 – 5 and thioredoxin-interacting protein (Txnip) have been described so far.<sup>43</sup> Their function in mammals is only starting to be elucidated, but they seem to act as versatile adaptors that link GPCRs to E3 ubiquitin ligases and endocytic factors.<sup>45</sup>

The crystal structures of all four members of the arrestin family have been solved and reveal a remarkably similar structure, generally referred to as the arrestin fold.<sup>43</sup> They are

composed of two seven stranded  $\beta$  sandwiches, the N-terminal and C-terminal domains, connected by a hinge region.<sup>46-49</sup> In the inactive conformation, the unstructured C-terminus folds back towards the N-terminal domain, where it forms hydrophobic interactions as well as an ion pair with the so-called polar core, the main phosphate sensor of the molecule.<sup>47,48,50</sup> These interactions, in concert with additional salt bridges within the polar core, constrain the protein in its inactive conformation.<sup>48</sup> The conformational changes associated with the binding of an active, phosphorylated receptor involve a rotation of the N- and C-terminal domain relative to each other.<sup>51</sup> The polar core of the arrestin most likely interacts with the phosphorylated residues of the receptor, thereby exposing the C-terminus of arrestin and giving access to several binding motifs responsible for an interaction with components of the endocytic machinery.<sup>51,52</sup>

### 1.3.2. Mechanisms of receptor desensitization and trafficking

The most prominent and name giving function of arrestins is their ability to inhibit G-protein signaling by the activated GPCR. A decisive step hereby is the phosphorylation of the ligand-activated receptor by G-protein receptor kinases (GRK) at specific sites in the ECL3 and the C-terminus.<sup>50</sup> There are seven mammalian GRKs, the two “visual” GRKs (GRK 1 and 7) are exclusively expressed in the retina, while four of the other GRKs are ubiquitously expressed and interact with the majority of GPCRs.<sup>53</sup> In its active conformation the receptor is immediately targeted by GRKs, either in a G-protein independent manner or through recruitment by the  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  dimer.<sup>43,54</sup> The phosphorylated receptor subsequently recruits arrestins that bind to the cytosolic face of the receptor, thus sterically hindering further interaction of the receptor with the G-protein.<sup>55,56</sup> Furthermore,  $\beta$ -arrestins have been shown to scaffold enzymes such as phosphodiesterases and diacylglycerol kinases involved in the degradation of second messengers.<sup>57,58</sup> In combination, the two effects lead to an effective deactivation of the G-protein mediated signal transduction.<sup>55</sup>

Beyond desensitization, the bound arrestin, serving as essential adaptor, that links the receptor to components of the endocytic pathway and leads to its internalization via clathrin coated pits (CCP), plays a crucial role in receptor trafficking.<sup>43</sup> Hereby, arrestin interacts with clathrin and the adaptor AP2, a protein complex involved in cargo selection for CCPs, via highly conserved binding motifs at its C-terminus, promoting the recruitment of the GPCR-arrestin complex to CCPs.<sup>55,59-61</sup>

After vesicle formation, the fate of the receptor-arrestin complex is determined by the stability of its protein-protein interaction.<sup>55</sup> Accordingly, receptors can be grouped into two classes; class A receptors such as the  $\beta_2$  adrenergic or dopamine  $D_1A$  receptor, preferentially form a transient complex with arrestin and are recycled to the plasma membrane soon after internalization.<sup>62,63</sup> Class B receptors, including neurotensin receptor 1 and vasopressin receptor  $V_2$ , on the other hand form a stable complex with arrestin that persists after internalization and serves as a scaffold for several other interaction partners at the endosomes.<sup>43,62</sup> Furthermore, class B receptors are subject to proteasomal degradation instead of recycling to the cell membrane.<sup>64</sup> Class A and B receptors also differ

in their affinities to the arrestin isoforms, while class A receptors exhibit a higher affinity to  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 than to  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and do not interact with visual arrestin, class B receptors have comparable affinities to both  $\beta$ -arrestin isoforms and also recruit visual arrestin.<sup>43,62</sup> It has been demonstrated that different phosphorylation patterns, especially in the C-terminus of the receptor, are responsible for the stability of the complex and additionally influence arrestin conformations that drive interactions with various components of the ubiquitin-proteasome system.<sup>63,65-67</sup> Ubiquitination of the receptor as well as the accompanying arrestin defines the trafficking itinerary of the internalized receptor and furthermore the formation of distinct endosomal signaling complexes.<sup>55,64,68</sup> Hereby,  $\beta$ -arrestins are pivotal in the sophisticated regulation between assembly and degradation of defined ubiquitination patterns, acting as adaptors of different E3 ubiquitin ligases, like Nedd4 or Mdm2, as well as deubiquitinases like USP20 and 33.<sup>55,69-72</sup>

### 1.3.3. Arrestin mediated cell signaling

Beyond their function as modulators of G-protein dependent signaling, arrestins interact with a plethora of signaling proteins. Proteomic analyses identified a total of 71 interaction partners of  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and 167 of  $\beta$ -arrestin 2, thereof 102 proteins interacted with both isoforms, including various proteins involved in cellular signaling and nucleic acid binding.<sup>73</sup> Furthermore, quantitative phosphoproteomics analysis after stimulation of angiotensin II type 1A receptor with an arrestin biased agonist demonstrated arrestin mediated phosphorylation and dephosphorylation of 224 different proteins, including 38 kinases and 3 phosphatases.<sup>74</sup> The combination of these findings using sophisticated bioinformatics tools allowed the construction of a kinase network for arrestin mediated signaling, demonstrating that arrestin signaling is far more complex than previously anticipated.<sup>74,75</sup> The function and the physiological consequences of the majority of these interactions is only poorly understood, but there is more detailed information available on the impact of arrestin on certain pathways, especially the MAP kinase network.

There are three major classes of MAPKs in mammals, the extracellular signal regulated kinases, ERK1/2; the c-Jun N-terminal kinase/stress-activated protein kinases (JNK/SAPK); and the p38/HOG1 MAPKs.<sup>76</sup> The cellular function of the different MAPKs is pleiotropic, including regulation of cell cycle progression, growth arrest and apoptosis.<sup>76</sup> The different MAPKs are organized in a series of parallel phosphorylation cascades that are regulated by the spatial coordination of the individual components through scaffolding proteins.<sup>41,77</sup> Arrestins act as GPCR regulated scaffolds for the regulation of all three classes of MAPKs.<sup>76</sup> Especially the arrestin mediated activation of the ERK1/2 cascade was studied in detail. All three components of the ERK cascade, c-Raf1, MEK1/2 and ERK1/2 interact with  $\beta$ -arrestin 2, and receptor induced arrestin conformations strongly increase ERK1/2 binding.<sup>76,78,79</sup> When mediated by class B GPCRs, receptor, arrestin and the components of the ERK cascade form a stable signalsome complex that is crucial for the regulation of ERK.<sup>80</sup> Likewise, the stability of this signalsome complex is tightly regulated by the phosphorylation and ubiquitination pattern of the receptor and the associated arrestin in particular.<sup>64,66,81</sup> Most interestingly, arrestin mediated ERK activation is temporally and

spatially distinct from the canonical G-protein or receptor tyrosine kinase induced activation pattern.<sup>82</sup> G-protein activated ERK is not spatially restricted and readily diffuses into the nucleus, where it influences a multitude of transcription factors.<sup>83</sup> Furthermore, it is rapidly inactivated by MAPK phosphatases, i. e. the ERK signal closely follows the rapid time course of G-protein activation.<sup>76</sup> On the other hand, arrestin activated ERKs, at least when mediated by class B GPCRs, are spatially restricted to the cytosol through the stable signalsome complex that additionally protects ERK from phosphatase inactivation resulting in a long lasting signal.<sup>76,80,84</sup> Thus, these two distinct ERK populations influence different effectors resulting in different G-protein and arrestin mediated ERK signaling.<sup>82,85</sup> Beyond MAPK signaling, arrestins have been demonstrated to regulate signaling through the Src family of nonreceptor tyrosine kinases in a similar manner.<sup>76,86</sup>

The MAPKs and Src pathways are only two out of several physiologically important signaling pathways regulated by arrestins that influence a plethora of cellular functions. Thereby, the spatiotemporal organization through the arrestin signalsome is pivotal for the control of directed physiological responses like chemotaxis and cell migration.<sup>87</sup>

## 1.4. The concept of biased agonism

In the classic “two state” model, the receptor is regarded as a bimodal switch that can adopt two distinct conformations, whereof the active one interacts with the G-proteins and induces cellular signaling.<sup>88</sup> Ligand binding to the receptor can influence the equilibrium between the two receptor states; agonists shift the equilibrium towards the active conformation, while inverse agonists favor the inactive state and neutral antagonists preserve the unimpaired condition. This model was sufficient to describe ligand activation of the receptor measured through a single readout and allowed the characterization of different compounds by assigning them a single efficacy determining their power to induce the investigated response. This approach elegantly allowed for the generation of structure-activity relationships, useful to guide drug development.

Advances in molecular biology provided recombinant test systems, allowing the independent observation of multiple ligand induced receptor behavior, including activation of different G-proteins, arrestins or other effects like receptor phosphorylation and internalization.<sup>89</sup> This refined methodology revealed discrepancies in the function of certain ligands, when different cellular effectors were analyzed. Findings, like receptor internalization by ligands described as antagonists, differential activation of ACs or PLC through ligands acting on the same receptor or especially the G-protein independent activation of arrestins,<sup>90-93</sup> are incompatible with the existence of a single active state of a receptor.<sup>94,95</sup> This implies that efficacy cannot be regarded as an intrinsic property of the ligand-receptor couple, but has to be considered as a pluridimensional phenomenon depending on the nature of the receptor-effector coupling as well as on the ligand-receptor interaction.<sup>89,96</sup> Therefore, ligands can be functionally biased with multiple different efficacies for the different readouts, i.e. activating only certain receptor states. Since the first recognition of functional selectivity in the mid-1990s,<sup>97</sup> this so called biased agonism

has been demonstrated for an ever growing number of ligands at a multitude of therapeutically relevant GPCR targets,<sup>88</sup> including serotonin receptors,<sup>98,99</sup> opioid receptors,<sup>100</sup>  $\beta$ -adrenoceptors,<sup>92,96,101</sup> dopamine receptors<sup>93,102-104</sup> and the angiotensin type 1A receptor.<sup>105-107</sup>

The observed versatility in signal transduction through GPCRs is incompatible with the existence of a single active conformation of the receptor. According to current understanding, receptors rather exist in ensembles of multiple conformations that interact with various downstream effectors.<sup>89</sup> In this “multistate model”, functional selectivity can be explained by the stabilization of distinct ligand specific receptor conformations that selectively interact with only a subset of the cellular effectors.<sup>89,108</sup> GPCRs possess a much higher plasticity than previously anticipated and for several receptors, the existence of multiple conformations was demonstrated by advanced NMR techniques.<sup>108,109</sup> For the  $\beta_2$  adrenergic receptor, such distinct ligand specific conformation were demonstrated even for functionally closely related ligands.<sup>110,111</sup> Furthermore, it was shown that the interaction of the receptor with G-proteins and arrestins is mediated by different receptor conformations.<sup>112</sup>

#### 1.4.1. Functional selectivity in drug discovery, challenges and opportunities

The general acceptance of functional selectivity at GPCRs poses a new challenge for drug discovery efforts. To address receptor activation, the majority of high throughput screening and drug development programs in industry and academia rely on readout systems based on measurement of easily accessible second messengers, such as  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  or cAMP, or directly measuring G-protein activation, for example via binding of radiolabeled  $\text{GTP}\gamma\text{S}$ . While adequate and robust for the characterization of unbiased compounds, this approach falls short to address the putative pluridimensional efficacy of new ligands towards multiple signaling pathways. Therefore, this procedure is prone to errors: ligands producing desired or undesired effects may not be identified. The identification of ligand-specific undesired cellular responses is of particular relevance to prevent the failure of drug candidates at later stages of the development process. Holistic readouts such as label free cell-based assays offer the advantage to address the full plethora of signaling pathways but fail to provide insights into the mode of action of the investigated ligands.<sup>89</sup> A comprehensive characterization of new compound libraries needs to include alternate systems, such as arrestin recruitment or ERK phosphorylation assays, to account for the versatility of GPCR signaling.

So far, there are only a few examples of ligand bias producing a desired effect in patients. Out of 16 investigated  $\beta_1$ -blockers, carvedilol was the only  $\beta$ -arrestin biased agonist at the  $\beta_2$  adrenoceptor.<sup>92</sup> Interestingly, carvedilol exhibits a unique beneficial profile in the treatment of chronic heart failure, and although the underlying physiological mechanisms are unclear, these findings point towards the involvement of arrestin

mediated pathways.<sup>89,92,113</sup> The arrestin biased angiotensin II type 1 receptor ligand TRV120027, that is currently in clinical development for the treatment of heart failure, is another example.<sup>107,108</sup> TRV120027 is able to reduce blood pressure, but unlike unbiased agonists, that decrease cardiac performance, it increases cardiac output.<sup>107,114</sup> Opioid  $\mu$  receptors represent another target for biased ligands.<sup>108</sup> In  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 knockout mice, morphine induced prolonged analgesia with reduced constipation and respiratory depression compared to the wild type animals, suggesting a favorable pharmacological profile of G-protein biased compared to unbiased agonists.<sup>108,115,116</sup> These findings led to the development of TRV130, a G-protein biased agonists causing less gastrointestinal dysfunction and respiratory suppression than morphine at equivalent doses.<sup>100</sup>

Collectively, these findings emphasize the necessity for a full pharmacological characterization of newly developed receptor ligands with regard to alternate signaling pathways to enable a comprehensive analysis of their physiological implications.

## 1.5. References

1. Lander, E. S.; Linton, L. M.; Birren, B.; International Human Genome Sequencing, C. Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome. *Nature* **2001**, 409, 860-921.
2. Vassilatis, D. K.; Hohmann, J. G.; Zeng, H.; Li, F.; Ranchalis, J. E.; Mortrud, M. T.; Brown, A.; Rodriguez, S. S.; Weller, J. R.; Wright, A. C.; Bergmann, J. E.; Gaitanaris, G. A. The G protein-coupled receptor repertoires of human and mouse. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2003**, 100, 4903-4908.
3. Gloriam, D. E.; Fredriksson, R.; Schioth, H. B. The G protein-coupled receptor subset of the rat genome. *BMC Genomics* **2007**, 8, 338.
4. Fredriksson, R.; Lagerstrom, M. C.; Lundin, L. G.; Schioth, H. B. The G-protein-coupled receptors in the human genome form five main families. Phylogenetic analysis, paralogon groups, and fingerprints. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2003**, 63, 1256-1272.
5. Garland, S. L. Are GPCRs still a source of new targets? *J. Biomol. Screen.* **2013**, 18, 947-966.
6. Lagerstrom, M. C.; Schioth, H. B. Structural diversity of G protein-coupled receptors and significance for drug discovery. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2008**, 7, 339-357.
7. Schulte, G. International Union of Basic and Clinical Pharmacology. LXXX. The class Frizzled receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **2010**, 62, 632-667.
8. Venkatakrishnan, A. J.; Deupi, X.; Lebon, G.; Tate, C. G.; Schertler, G. F.; Babu, M. M. Molecular signatures of G-protein-coupled receptors. *Nature* **2013**, 494, 185-194.
9. Palczewski, K.; Kumasaka, T.; Hori, T.; Behnke, C. A.; Motoshima, H.; Fox, B. A.; Le Trong, I.; Teller, D. C.; Okada, T.; Stenkamp, R. E.; Yamamoto, M.; Miyano, M. Crystal structure of rhodopsin: A G protein-coupled receptor. *Science* **2000**, 289, 739-745.
10. Rasmussen, S. G.; Choi, H. J.; Rosenbaum, D. M.; Kobilka, T. S.; Thian, F. S.; Edwards, P. C.; Burghammer, M.; Ratnala, V. R.; Sanishvili, R.; Fischetti, R. F.; Schertler, G. F.; Weis, W. I.; Kobilka, B. K. Crystal structure of the human beta2 adrenergic G-protein-coupled receptor. *Nature* **2007**, 450, 383-387.
11. Cherezov, V.; Rosenbaum, D. M.; Hanson, M. A.; Rasmussen, S. G.; Thian, F. S.; Kobilka, T. S.; Choi, H. J.; Kuhn, P.; Weis, W. I.; Kobilka, B. K.; Stevens, R. C. High-resolution crystal structure of an engineered human beta2-adrenergic G protein-coupled receptor. *Science* **2007**, 318, 1258-1265.
12. Rosenbaum, D. M.; Cherezov, V.; Hanson, M. A.; Rasmussen, S. G.; Thian, F. S.; Kobilka, T. S.; Choi, H. J.; Yao, X. J.; Weis, W. I.; Stevens, R. C.; Kobilka, B. K. GPCR engineering yields high-resolution structural insights into beta2-adrenergic receptor function. *Science* **2007**, 318, 1266-1273.
13. Rasmussen, S. G.; DeVree, B. T.; Zou, Y.; Kruse, A. C.; Chung, K. Y.; Kobilka, T. S.; Thian, F. S.; Chae, P. S.; Pardon, E.; Calinski, D.; Mathiesen, J. M.; Shah, S. T.; Lyons, J. A.; Caffrey, M.; Gellman, S. H.; Steyaert, J.; Skiniotis, G.; Weis, W. I.; Sunahara, R. K.; Kobilka, B. K. Crystal structure of the beta2 adrenergic receptor-Gs protein complex. *Nature* **2011**, 477, 549-555.
14. Hofmann, K. P.; Scheerer, P.; Hildebrand, P. W.; Choe, H. W.; Park, J. H.; Heck, M.; Ernst, O. P. A G protein-coupled receptor at work: the rhodopsin model. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **2009**, 34, 540-552.
15. Shimamura, T.; Shiroishi, M.; Weyand, S.; Tsujimoto, H.; Winter, G.; Katritch, V.; Abagyan, R.; Cherezov, V.; Liu, W.; Han, G. W.; Kobayashi, T.; Stevens, R. C.; Iwata, S. Structure of the human histamine H1 receptor complex with doxepin. *Nature* **2011**, 475, 65-70.

16. Hanson, M. A.; Roth, C. B.; Jo, E.; Griffith, M. T.; Scott, F. L.; Reinhart, G.; Desale, H.; Clemons, B.; Cahalan, S. M.; Schuerer, S. C.; Sanna, M. G.; Han, G. W.; Kuhn, P.; Rosen, H.; Stevens, R. C. Crystal structure of a lipid G protein-coupled receptor. *Science* **2012**, 335, 851-855.
17. Dror, R. O.; Pan, A. C.; Arlow, D. H.; Borhani, D. W.; Maragakis, P.; Shan, Y.; Xu, H.; Shaw, D. E. Pathway and mechanism of drug binding to G-protein-coupled receptors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2011**, 108, 13118-13123.
18. Mustafi, D.; Palczewski, K. Topology of class A G protein-coupled receptors: insights gained from crystal structures of rhodopsins, adrenergic and adenosine receptors. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2009**, 75, 1-12.
19. Ballesteros, J. A.; Weinstein, H. [19] Integrated methods for the construction of three-dimensional models and computational probing of structure-function relations in G protein-coupled receptors. In *Methods in Neurosciences*, Stuart, C. S., Ed. Academic Press: 1995; Vol. Volume 25, pp 366-428.
20. Ballesteros, J. A.; Jensen, A. D.; Liapakis, G.; Rasmussen, S. G.; Shi, L.; Gether, U.; Javitch, J. A. Activation of the beta 2-adrenergic receptor involves disruption of an ionic lock between the cytoplasmic ends of transmembrane segments 3 and 6. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2001**, 276, 29171-29177.
21. Jaakola, V. P.; Prilusky, J.; Sussman, J. L.; Goldman, A. G protein-coupled receptors show unusual patterns of intrinsic unfolding. *Protein Eng. Des. Sel.* **2005**, 18, 103-110.
22. Luttrell, L. M. Reviews in molecular biology and biotechnology: transmembrane signaling by G protein-coupled receptors. *Mol. Biotechnol.* **2008**, 39, 239-264.
23. Downes, G. B.; Gautam, N. The G protein subunit gene families. *Genomics* **1999**, 62, 544-552.
24. Cabrera-Vera, T. M.; Vanhauwe, J.; Thomas, T. O.; Medkova, M.; Preininger, A.; Mazzoni, M. R.; Hamm, H. E. Insights into G protein structure, function, and regulation. *Endocr. Rev.* **2003**, 24, 765-781.
25. Dupre, D. J.; Robitaille, M.; Rebois, R. V.; Hebert, T. E. The role of Gbetagamma subunits in the organization, assembly, and function of GPCR signaling complexes. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* **2009**, 49, 31-56.
26. Sunahara, R. K.; Dessauer, C. W.; Gilman, A. G. Complexity and diversity of mammalian adenylyl cyclases. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* **1996**, 36, 461-480.
27. Morris, A. J.; Scarlata, S. Regulation of effectors by G-protein alpha- and beta gamma-subunits. Recent insights from studies of the phospholipase c-beta isoenzymes. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **1997**, 54, 429-435.
28. Kurose, H. Galpha12 and Galpha13 as key regulatory mediator in signal transduction. *Life Sci.* **2003**, 74, 155-161.
29. Tang, W. J.; Gilman, A. G. Type-specific regulation of adenylyl cyclase by G protein beta gamma subunits. *Science* **1991**, 254, 1500-1503.
30. Jamora, C.; Yamanouye, N.; Van Lint, J.; Laudenslager, J.; Vandenheede, J. R.; Faulkner, D. J.; Malhotra, V. Gbetagamma-mediated regulation of Golgi organization is through the direct activation of protein kinase D. *Cell* **1999**, 98, 59-68.
31. Birnbaumer, L. Expansion of signal transduction by G proteins. The second 15 years or so: from 3 to 16 alpha subunits plus betagamma dimers. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* **2007**, 1768, 772-793.
32. Seifert, R.; Lushington, G. H.; Mou, T. C.; Gille, A.; Sprang, S. R. Inhibitors of membranous adenylyl cyclases. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2012**, 33, 64-78.
33. Sassone-Corsi, P. The cyclic AMP pathway. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* **2012**, 4.

34. Tasken, K.; Skalhegg, B. S.; Tasken, K. A.; Solberg, R.; Knutsen, H. K.; Levy, F. O.; Sandberg, M.; Orstavik, S.; Larsen, T.; Johansen, A. K.; Vang, T.; Schrader, H. P.; Reinton, N. T.; Torgersen, K. M.; Hansson, V.; Jahnsen, T. Structure, function, and regulation of human cAMP-dependent protein kinases. *Adv. Second Messenger Phosphoprotein Res.* **1997**, 31, 191-204.
35. Kadamur, G.; Ross, E. M. Mammalian phospholipase C. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* **2013**, 75, 127-154.
36. Parys, J. B.; De Smedt, H. Inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate and its receptors. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **2012**, 740, 255-279.
37. Berridge, M. J.; Lipp, P.; Bootman, M. D. The versatility and universality of calcium signalling. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* **2000**, 1, 11-21.
38. Yang, C.; Kazanietz, M. G. Divergence and complexities in DAG signaling: looking beyond PKC. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2003**, 24, 602-608.
39. Carrasco, S.; Merida, I. Diacylglycerol, when simplicity becomes complex. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **2007**, 32, 27-36.
40. Kimple, A. J.; Bosch, D. E.; Giguere, P. M.; Siderovski, D. P. Regulators of G-protein signaling and their G $\alpha$  substrates: promises and challenges in their use as drug discovery targets. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **2011**, 63, 728-749.
41. Brown, M. D.; Sacks, D. B. Protein scaffolds in MAP kinase signalling. *Cell. Signal.* **2009**, 21, 462-469.
42. Rajagopal, S.; Rajagopal, K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Teaching old receptors new tricks: biasing seven-transmembrane receptors. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2010**, 9, 373-386.
43. Lohse, M. J.; Hoffmann, C. Arrestin interactions with G protein-coupled receptors. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* **2014**, 219, 15-56.
44. Lefkowitz, R. J.; Whalen, E. J. beta-arrestins: traffic cops of cell signaling. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* **2004**, 16, 162-168.
45. Puca, L.; Brou, C. Alpha-arrestins - new players in Notch and GPCR signaling pathways in mammals. *J. Cell Sci.* **2014**, 127, 1359-1367.
46. Han, M.; Gurevich, V. V.; Vishnivetskiy, S. A.; Sigler, P. B.; Schubert, C. Crystal structure of beta-arrestin at 1.9 Å: possible mechanism of receptor binding and membrane Translocation. *Structure* **2001**, 9, 869-880.
47. Zhan, X.; Gimenez, L. E.; Gurevich, V. V.; Spiller, B. W. Crystal structure of arrestin-3 reveals the basis of the difference in receptor binding between two non-visual subtypes. *J. Mol. Biol.* **2011**, 406, 467-478.
48. Hirsch, J. A.; Schubert, C.; Gurevich, V. V.; Sigler, P. B. The 2.8 Å crystal structure of visual arrestin: a model for arrestin's regulation. *Cell* **1999**, 97, 257-269.
49. Sutton, R. B.; Vishnivetskiy, S. A.; Robert, J.; Hanson, S. M.; Raman, D.; Knox, B. E.; Kono, M.; Navarro, J.; Gurevich, V. V. Crystal structure of cone arrestin at 2.3Å: evolution of receptor specificity. *J. Mol. Biol.* **2005**, 354, 1069-1080.
50. Gurevich, V. V.; Gurevich, E. V. The structural basis of arrestin-mediated regulation of G-protein-coupled receptors. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **2006**, 110, 465-502.
51. Shukla, A. K.; Manglik, A.; Kruse, A. C.; Xiao, K.; Reis, R. I.; Tseng, W. C.; Staus, D. P.; Hilger, D.; Uysal, S.; Huang, L. Y.; Paduch, M.; Tripathi-Shukla, P.; Koide, A.; Koide, S.; Weis, W. I.; Kossiakoff, A. A.; Kobilka, B. K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Structure of active beta-arrestin-1 bound to a G-protein-coupled receptor phosphopeptide. *Nature* **2013**, 497, 137-141.
52. Xiao, K.; Shenoy, S. K.; Nobles, K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Activation-dependent conformational changes in {beta}-arrestin 2. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2004**, 279, 55744-55753.
53. Gurevich, E. V.; Tesmer, J. J.; Mushegian, A.; Gurevich, V. V. G protein-coupled receptor kinases: more than just kinases and not only for GPCRs. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **2012**, 133, 40-69.

54. Watari, K.; Nakaya, M.; Kurose, H. Multiple functions of G protein-coupled receptor kinases. *J. Mol. Signal.* **2014**, *9*, 1.
55. Shenoy, S. K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. beta-Arrestin-mediated receptor trafficking and signal transduction. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2011**, *32*, 521-533.
56. Lohse, M. J.; Andexinger, S.; Pitcher, J.; Trukawinski, S.; Codina, J.; Faure, J. P.; Caron, M. G.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Receptor-specific desensitization with purified proteins. Kinase dependence and receptor specificity of beta-arrestin and arrestin in the beta 2-adrenergic receptor and rhodopsin systems. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1992**, *267*, 8558-8564.
57. Perry, S. J.; Baillie, G. S.; Kohout, T. A.; McPhee, I.; Magiera, M. M.; Ang, K. L.; Miller, W. E.; McLean, A. J.; Conti, M.; Houslay, M. D.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Targeting of cyclic AMP degradation to beta 2-adrenergic receptors by beta-arrestins. *Science* **2002**, *298*, 834-836.
58. Nelson, C. D.; Perry, S. J.; Regier, D. S.; Prescott, S. M.; Topham, M. K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Targeting of diacylglycerol degradation to M1 muscarinic receptors by beta-arrestins. *Science* **2007**, *315*, 663-666.
59. Goodman, O. B., Jr.; Krupnick, J. G.; Santini, F.; Gurevich, V. V.; Penn, R. B.; Gagnon, A. W.; Keen, J. H.; Benovic, J. L. Beta-arrestin acts as a clathrin adaptor in endocytosis of the beta2-adrenergic receptor. *Nature* **1996**, *383*, 447-450.
60. Kim, Y. M.; Benovic, J. L. Differential roles of arrestin-2 interaction with clathrin and adaptor protein 2 in G protein-coupled receptor trafficking. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2002**, *277*, 30760-30768.
61. Schmid, E. M.; Ford, M. G.; Burtsey, A.; Praefcke, G. J.; Peak-Chew, S. Y.; Mills, I. G.; Benmerah, A.; McMahon, H. T. Role of the AP2 beta-appendage hub in recruiting partners for clathrin-coated vesicle assembly. *PLoS Biol.* **2006**, *4*, e262.
62. Oakley, R. H.; Laporte, S. A.; Holt, J. A.; Caron, M. G.; Barak, L. S. Differential affinities of visual arrestin, beta arrestin1, and beta arrestin2 for G protein-coupled receptors delineate two major classes of receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, *275*, 17201-17210.
63. Oakley, R. H.; Laporte, S. A.; Holt, J. A.; Barak, L. S.; Caron, M. G. Association of beta-arrestin with G protein-coupled receptors during clathrin-mediated endocytosis dictates the profile of receptor resensitization. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1999**, *274*, 32248-32257.
64. Marchese, A.; Trejo, J. Ubiquitin-dependent regulation of G protein-coupled receptor trafficking and signaling. *Cell. Signal.* **2013**, *25*, 707-716.
65. Shenoy, S. K. Deubiquitinases and their emerging roles in beta-arrestin-mediated signaling. *Methods Enzymol.* **2014**, *535*, 351-370.
66. Nobles, K. N.; Xiao, K.; Ahn, S.; Shukla, A. K.; Lam, C. M.; Rajagopal, S.; Strachan, R. T.; Huang, T. Y.; Bressler, E. A.; Hara, M. R.; Shenoy, S. K.; Gygi, S. P.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Distinct phosphorylation sites on the beta(2)-adrenergic receptor establish a barcode that encodes differential functions of beta-arrestin. *Sci. Signal.* **2011**, *4*, ra51.
67. Ren, X. R.; Reiter, E.; Ahn, S.; Kim, J.; Chen, W.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Different G protein-coupled receptor kinases govern G protein and beta-arrestin-mediated signaling of V2 vasopressin receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2005**, *102*, 1448-1453.
68. Marchese, A.; Benovic, J. L. Agonist-promoted ubiquitination of the G protein-coupled receptor CXCR4 mediates lysosomal sorting. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2001**, *276*, 45509-45512.
69. Girnita, L.; Shenoy, S. K.; Sehat, B.; Vasilcanu, R.; Girnita, A.; Lefkowitz, R. J.; Larsson, O. {beta}-Arrestin is crucial for ubiquitination and down-regulation of the insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor by acting as adaptor for the MDM2 E3 ligase. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2005**, *280*, 24412-24419.

70. Shenoy, S. K.; Xiao, K.; Venkataramanan, V.; Snyder, P. M.; Freedman, N. J.; Weissman, A. M. Nedd4 mediates agonist-dependent ubiquitination, lysosomal targeting, and degradation of the beta2-adrenergic receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2008**, *283*, 22166-22176.
71. Berthouze, M.; Venkataramanan, V.; Li, Y.; Shenoy, S. K. The deubiquitinases USP33 and USP20 coordinate beta2 adrenergic receptor recycling and resensitization. *EMBO J.* **2009**, *28*, 1684-1696.
72. Shenoy, S. K. Arrestin interaction with E3 ubiquitin ligases and deubiquitinases: functional and therapeutic implications. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* **2014**, *219*, 187-203.
73. Xiao, K.; McClatchy, D. B.; Shukla, A. K.; Zhao, Y.; Chen, M.; Shenoy, S. K.; Yates, J. R., 3rd; Lefkowitz, R. J. Functional specialization of beta-arrestin interactions revealed by proteomic analysis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2007**, *104*, 12011-12016.
74. Xiao, K.; Sun, J.; Kim, J.; Rajagopal, S.; Zhai, B.; Villen, J.; Haas, W.; Kovacs, J. J.; Shukla, A. K.; Hara, M. R.; Hernandez, M.; Lachmann, A.; Zhao, S.; Lin, Y.; Cheng, Y.; Mizuno, K.; Ma'ayan, A.; Gygi, S. P.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Global phosphorylation analysis of beta-arrestin-mediated signaling downstream of a seven transmembrane receptor (7TMR). *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2010**, *107*, 15299-15304.
75. Shukla, A. K.; Xiao, K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Emerging paradigms of beta-arrestin-dependent seven transmembrane receptor signaling. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **2011**, *36*, 457-469.
76. Strungs, E. G.; Luttrell, L. M. Arrestin-dependent activation of ERK and Src family kinases. *Handb. Exp. Pharmacol.* **2014**, *219*, 225-257.
77. Burack, W. R.; Shaw, A. S. Signal transduction: hanging on a scaffold. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* **2000**, *12*, 211-216.
78. Coffa, S.; Breitman, M.; Hanson, S. M.; Callaway, K.; Kook, S.; Dalby, K. N.; Gurevich, V. V. The effect of arrestin conformation on the recruitment of c-Raf1, MEK1, and ERK1/2 activation. *PLoS One* **2011**, *6*, e28723.
79. Luttrell, L. M.; Roudabush, F. L.; Choy, E. W.; Miller, W. E.; Field, M. E.; Pierce, K. L.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Activation and targeting of extracellular signal-regulated kinases by beta-arrestin scaffolds. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2001**, *98*, 2449-2454.
80. Tohgo, A.; Choy, E. W.; Gesty-Palmer, D.; Pierce, K. L.; Laporte, S.; Oakley, R. H.; Caron, M. G.; Lefkowitz, R. J.; Luttrell, L. M. The stability of the G protein-coupled receptor-beta-arrestin interaction determines the mechanism and functional consequence of ERK activation. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2003**, *278*, 6258-6267.
81. Shenoy, S. K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Trafficking patterns of beta-arrestin and G protein-coupled receptors determined by the kinetics of beta-arrestin deubiquitination. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2003**, *278*, 14498-14506.
82. Luttrell, L. M. 'Location, location, location': activation and targeting of MAP kinases by G protein-coupled receptors. *J. Mol. Endocrinol.* **2003**, *30*, 117-126.
83. Morrison, D. K. MAP kinase pathways. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* **2012**, *4*.
84. Tohgo, A.; Pierce, K. L.; Choy, E. W.; Lefkowitz, R. J.; Luttrell, L. M. beta-Arrestin scaffolding of the ERK cascade enhances cytosolic ERK activity but inhibits ERK-mediated transcription following angiotensin AT1a receptor stimulation. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2002**, *277*, 9429-9436.
85. Luttrell, L. M.; Gesty-Palmer, D. Beyond desensitization: physiological relevance of arrestin-dependent signaling. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **2010**, *62*, 305-330.
86. Luttrell, L. M.; Ferguson, S. S.; Daaka, Y.; Miller, W. E.; Maudsley, S.; Della Rocca, G. J.; Lin, F.; Kawakatsu, H.; Owada, K.; Luttrell, D. K.; Caron, M. G.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Beta-arrestin-dependent formation of beta2 adrenergic receptor-Src protein kinase complexes. *Science* **1999**, *283*, 655-661.

87. DeFea, K. A. Stop that cell! Beta-arrestin-dependent chemotaxis: a tale of localized actin assembly and receptor desensitization. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* **2007**, 69, 535-560.
88. Shonberg, J.; Lopez, L.; Scammells, P. J.; Christopoulos, A.; Capuano, B.; Lane, J. R. Biased Agonism at G Protein-Coupled Receptors: The Promise and the Challenges-A Medicinal Chemistry Perspective. *Med. Res. Rev.* **2014**.
89. Kenakin, T. Functional selectivity and biased receptor signaling. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2011**, 336, 296-302.
90. Spengler, D.; Waeber, C.; Pantaloni, C.; Holsboer, F.; Bockaert, J.; Seeburg, P. H.; Journot, L. Differential signal transduction by five splice variants of the PACAP receptor. *Nature* **1993**, 365, 170-175.
91. Roth, B. L.; Chuang, D. M. Multiple mechanisms of serotonergic signal transduction. *Life Sci.* **1987**, 41, 1051-1064.
92. Wisler, J. W.; DeWire, S. M.; Whalen, E. J.; Violin, J. D.; Drake, M. T.; Ahn, S.; Shenoy, S. K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. A unique mechanism of beta-blocker action: carvedilol stimulates beta-arrestin signaling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2007**, 104, 16657-16662.
93. Gay, E. A.; Urban, J. D.; Nichols, D. E.; Oxford, G. S.; Mailman, R. B. Functional selectivity of D2 receptor ligands in a Chinese hamster ovary hD2L cell line: evidence for induction of ligand-specific receptor states. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2004**, 66, 97-105.
94. Kenakin, T. Functional selectivity through protean and biased agonism: who steers the ship? *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2007**, 72, 1393-1401.
95. Kenakin, T. Ligand-selective receptor conformations revisited: the promise and the problem. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2003**, 24, 346-354.
96. Galandrin, S.; Bouvier, M. Distinct signaling profiles of beta1 and beta2 adrenergic receptor ligands toward adenylyl cyclase and mitogen-activated protein kinase reveals the pluridimensionality of efficacy. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2006**, 70, 1575-1584.
97. Kenakin, T. Agonist-receptor efficacy. II. Agonist trafficking of receptor signals. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **1995**, 16, 232-238.
98. Newman-Tancredi, A.; Martel, J. C.; Assie, M. B.; Buritova, J.; Laressergues, E.; Cosi, C.; Heusler, P.; Bruins Slot, L.; Colpaert, F. C.; Vacher, B.; Cussac, D. Signal transduction and functional selectivity of F15599, a preferential post-synaptic 5-HT1A receptor agonist. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2009**, 156, 338-353.
99. Berg, K. A.; Maayani, S.; Goldfarb, J.; Scaramellini, C.; Leff, P.; Clarke, W. P. Effector pathway-dependent relative efficacy at serotonin type 2A and 2C receptors: evidence for agonist-directed trafficking of receptor stimulus. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **1998**, 54, 94-104.
100. DeWire, S. M.; Yamashita, D. S.; Rominger, D. H.; Liu, G.; Cowan, C. L.; Graczyk, T. M.; Chen, X. T.; Pitis, P. M.; Gotchev, D.; Yuan, C.; Koblish, M.; Lark, M. W.; Violin, J. D. A G protein-biased ligand at the mu-opioid receptor is potently analgesic with reduced gastrointestinal and respiratory dysfunction compared with morphine. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2013**, 344, 708-717.
101. Stallaert, W.; Dorn, J. F.; van der Westhuizen, E.; Audet, M.; Bouvier, M. Impedance responses reveal beta(2)-adrenergic receptor signaling pluridimensionality and allow classification of ligands with distinct signaling profiles. *PLoS One* **2012**, 7, e29420.
102. Kilts, J. D.; Connery, H. S.; Arrington, E. G.; Lewis, M. M.; Lawler, C. P.; Oxford, G. S.; O'Malley, K. L.; Todd, R. D.; Blake, B. L.; Nichols, D. E.; Mailman, R. B. Functional selectivity of dopamine receptor agonists. II. Actions of dihydrexidine in D2L receptor-transfected MN9D cells and pituitary lactotrophs. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2002**, 301, 1179-1189.
103. Mottola, D. M.; Kilts, J. D.; Lewis, M. M.; Connery, H. S.; Walker, Q. D.; Jones, S. R.; Booth, R. G.; Hyslop, D. K.; Piercey, M.; Wightman, R. M.; Lawler, C. P.; Nichols, D. E.; Mailman,

- R. B. Functional selectivity of dopamine receptor agonists. I. Selective activation of postsynaptic dopamine D2 receptors linked to adenylate cyclase. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2002**, 301, 1166-1178.
104. Ryman-Rasmussen, J. P.; Nichols, D. E.; Mailman, R. B. Differential activation of adenylate cyclase and receptor internalization by novel dopamine D1 receptor agonists. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2005**, 68, 1039-1048.
105. Ahn, S.; Shenoy, S. K.; Wei, H.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Differential kinetic and spatial patterns of beta-arrestin and G protein-mediated ERK activation by the angiotensin II receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2004**, 279, 35518-35525.
106. Wei, H.; Ahn, S.; Shenoy, S. K.; Karnik, S. S.; Hunyady, L.; Luttrell, L. M.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Independent beta-arrestin 2 and G protein-mediated pathways for angiotensin II activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinases 1 and 2. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **2003**, 100, 10782-10787.
107. Boerrigter, G.; Lark, M. W.; Whalen, E. J.; Soergel, D. G.; Violin, J. D.; Burnett, J. C., Jr. Cardiorenal actions of TRV120027, a novel ss-arrestin-biased ligand at the angiotensin II type I receptor, in healthy and heart failure canines: a novel therapeutic strategy for acute heart failure. *Circ. Heart Fail.* **2011**, 4, 770-778.
108. Wisler, J. W.; Xiao, K.; Thomsen, A. R.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Recent developments in biased agonism. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* **2014**, 27, 18-24.
109. Deupi, X.; Kobilka, B. K. Energy landscapes as a tool to integrate GPCR structure, dynamics, and function. *Physiology (Bethesda)* **2010**, 25, 293-303.
110. Kahsai, A. W.; Xiao, K.; Rajagopal, S.; Ahn, S.; Shukla, A. K.; Sun, J.; Oas, T. G.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Multiple ligand-specific conformations of the beta2-adrenergic receptor. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* **2011**, 7, 692-700.
111. Nygaard, R.; Zou, Y.; Dror, R. O.; Mildorf, T. J.; Arlow, D. H.; Manglik, A.; Pan, A. C.; Liu, C. W.; Fung, J. J.; Bokoch, M. P.; Thian, F. S.; Kobilka, T. S.; Shaw, D. E.; Mueller, L.; Prosser, R. S.; Kobilka, B. K. The dynamic process of beta(2)-adrenergic receptor activation. *Cell* **2013**, 152, 532-542.
112. Liu, J. J.; Horst, R.; Katritch, V.; Stevens, R. C.; Wuthrich, K. Biased signaling pathways in beta2-adrenergic receptor characterized by 19F-NMR. *Science* **2012**, 335, 1106-1110.
113. Metra, M.; Cas, L. D.; di Lenarda, A.; Poole-Wilson, P. Beta-blockers in heart failure: are pharmacological differences clinically important? *Heart Fail. Rev.* **2004**, 9, 123-130.
114. Violin, J. D.; DeWire, S. M.; Yamashita, D.; Rominger, D. H.; Nguyen, L.; Schiller, K.; Whalen, E. J.; Gowen, M.; Lark, M. W. Selectively engaging beta-arrestins at the angiotensin II type 1 receptor reduces blood pressure and increases cardiac performance. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2010**, 335, 572-579.
115. Bohn, L. M.; Lefkowitz, R. J.; Gainetdinov, R. R.; Peppel, K.; Caron, M. G.; Lin, F. T. Enhanced morphine analgesia in mice lacking beta-arrestin 2. *Science* **1999**, 286, 2495-2498.
116. Raehal, K. M.; Walker, J. K.; Bohn, L. M. Morphine side effects in beta-arrestin 2 knockout mice. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2005**, 314, 1195-1201.

## **Chapter 2**

### **Scope and Objectives**

## 2. Scope and Objectives

The conformational flexibility and functional selectivity of GPCRs has been a hot topic in pharmacology over the past decade. Although the concept of biased agonism was substantiated by an increasing amount of evidence at many GPCR targets, we are only beginning to understand its physiological consequences and its implications on the drug discovery process.<sup>1-3</sup> Nonetheless, these findings emphasize the necessity to integrate alternate readout systems, addressing non-canonical, G-protein independent signaling pathways, into the ligand characterization process in order to account for the full functional versatility and flexibility of GPCRs.

This thesis aimed at establishing a reliable method to measure arrestin recruitment to selected GPCR targets allowing for the comprehensive characterization of GPCR ligands regarding their functional properties with respect to arrestin activation. Several procedures making use of proximal or distal readouts to access arrestin activation are described in literature.<sup>4</sup> Distal readouts, such as the measurement of arrestin induced ERK phosphorylation, have the advantage of addressing changes in downstream signaling. Unfortunately, differential amplification of the signal and putative crosstalk between convoluted signaling pathways may complicate the interpretation of the results. Alternatively, several cellular assay systems relying on proximal readouts are available, mostly employing fluorescence/bioluminescence resonance energy transfer (FRET/BRET) or enzyme fragment complementation (EFC) techniques using genetically engineered arrestin and receptor fusion constructs. Especially EFC based approaches have proven valuable tools to investigate arrestin activation. Such assays can be easily adapted to multiwell formats enabling high throughput for the screening of large compound libraries. Fusion constructs of receptor and effector at a stoichiometry of 1:1 guarantee a direct proportionality between receptor occupancy and the measured signal. An enzyme fragment complementation assay, using split luciferase fragments from *P. termitilluminans*, developed by Misawa *et al.*, was considered an ideal method to achieve this goal.<sup>5</sup>

Consequently, the generation of HEK293T cells, stably expressing different arrestin and receptor constructs fused to N- and C-terminal fragments of the luciferase, was the initial subject of this dissertation project. These transfectants allowed the measurement of ligand induced arrestin recruitment to representative aminergic and peptidergic receptors in a timely and reliable manner, using bioluminescence in the 96 well format as readout. Due to the chosen modular approach, the assay is easily adaptable to a multitude of GPCRs as drug targets, e.g. for the screening of larger compound libraries.

In our medicinal chemistry department, extensive work has been performed to design, synthesize and investigate new ligands for two prototypic GPCR targets, the histamine receptor family as representative of aminergic GPCRs as well as the neuropeptide Y receptor family as peptidergic receptors.<sup>6,7</sup> The majority of these compounds was characterized by pharmacological techniques such as fluorescence-based or radioligand binding studies and G-protein based functional assays. So far, the functional properties of these ligands in noncanonical signaling pathways, especially concerning

arrestin activation, are elusive. Combining the aforementioned arrestin recruitment assay, established and optimized during this work, with classical G-protein readouts, primarily the thesis aimed at an identification of ligands exhibiting functional bias between arrestin and G-protein activation. For this purpose, a broad variety of structurally diverse ligands of representative GPCRs at hand was considered. For the histamine H<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub> receptor, the selected compound libraries included several standard ligands, some of them drugs approved for decades, as well as a variety of structurally different compound classes designed and synthesized in our lab. Currently, the H<sub>4</sub>R is in the focus of extensive drug development efforts and explored as a potential new target for the therapy of inflammatory diseases. In this context, biased signaling at the H<sub>4</sub>R, reported for some ligands, is becoming an issue, also addressed in the thesis. By analogy, argininamide-type antagonists developed as pharmacological tools for the NPY Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> receptor were included in view of putative arrestin selectivity, as these compounds exhibit insurmountable antagonism, a phenomenon, explainable by a stabilization of ligand specific receptor conformations.

## 2.1. References

1. Shonberg, J.; Lopez, L.; Scammells, P. J.; Christopoulos, A.; Capuano, B.; Lane, J. R. Biased Agonism at G Protein-Coupled Receptors: The Promise and the Challenges-A Medicinal Chemistry Perspective. *Med. Res. Rev.* **2014**.
2. Wisler, J. W.; Xiao, K.; Thomsen, A. R.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Recent developments in biased agonism. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* **2014**, *27*, 18-24.
3. Kenakin, T. Functional selectivity and biased receptor signaling. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2011**, *336*, 296-302.
4. Rajagopal, S.; Rajagopal, K.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Teaching old receptors new tricks: biasing seven-transmembrane receptors. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2010**, *9*, 373-386.
5. Misawa, N.; Kafi, A. K.; Hattori, M.; Miura, K.; Masuda, K.; Ozawa, T. Rapid and high-sensitivity cell-based assays of protein-protein interactions using split click beetle luciferase complementation: an approach to the study of G-protein-coupled receptors. *Anal. Chem.* **2010**, *82*, 2552-2560.
6. Hill, S. J.; Ganellin, C. R.; Timmerman, H.; Schwartz, J. C.; Shankley, N. P.; Young, J. M.; Schunack, W.; Levi, R.; Haas, H. L. International Union of Pharmacology. XIII. Classification of histamine receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1997**, *49*, 253-278.
7. Michel, M. C.; Beck-Sickinger, A.; Cox, H.; Doods, H. N.; Herzog, H.; Larhammar, D.; Quirion, R.; Schwartz, T.; Westfall, T. XVI. International Union of Pharmacology recommendations for the nomenclature of neuropeptide Y, peptide YY, and pancreatic polypeptide receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1998**, *50*, 143-150.

## **Chapter 3**

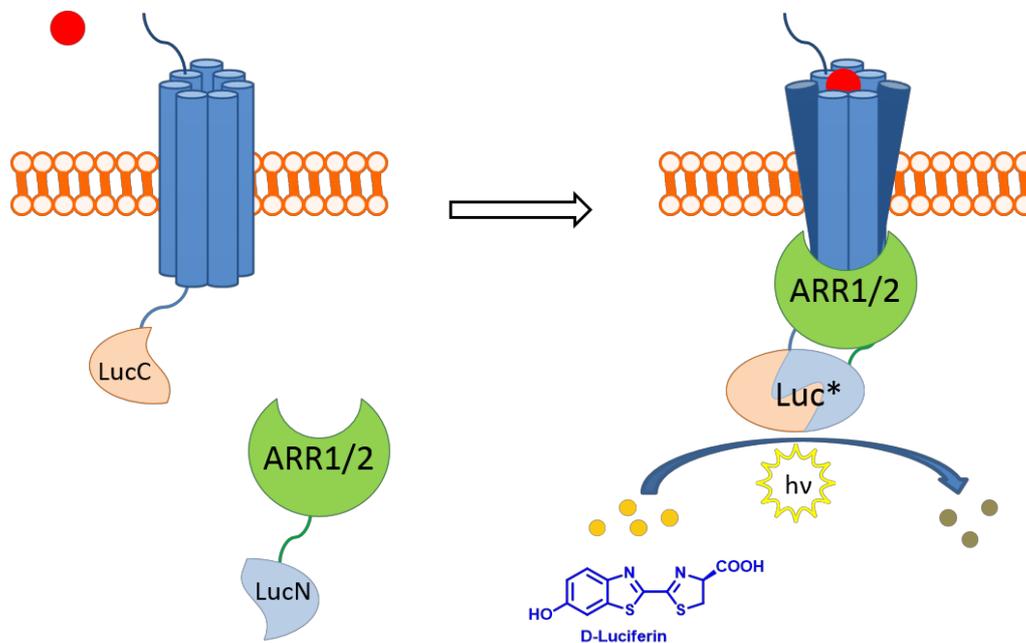
**Establishing a luciferase complementation assay  
to quantify arrestin recruitment by GPCRs**

### 3. Establishing a luciferase complementation assay to quantify arrestin recruitment by GPCRs

#### 3.1. Introduction

For the investigation of functional selectivity of 7TM receptors regarding G-protein and arrestin mediated pathways, there was a need to complement the canonical G-protein based readouts routinely used in our lab. For this purpose a reliable method to measure arrestin activation by the GPCR, allowing the characterization of a multitude of receptor ligands in a robust, convenient and cost effective manner, was aimed at.

Therefore, a luciferase complementation assay developed by Misawa *et al.*<sup>1</sup> using fragments of the emerald luciferase (ELuc) from the Brazilian click beetle *Pyrearinus termitilluminans*, was taken into consideration. In comparison to the more widely used firefly luciferase, the emerald luciferase offers an advantage with respect to brightness, i.e. photon counts are roughly 10 times higher, and the emission spectrum is pH independent.<sup>1</sup> In a semirational combinatorial screening, Misawa *et al.* identified a pair of N-terminal (aa 1 – 415) and C-terminal (aa 394 – 542) fragments of the ELuc that yielded excellent signal to noise ratios. Using these fragments, the authors were able to establish an arrestin recruitment assay and adapt it to several GPCRs. Fig. 3-1 illustrates the principle of the luciferase complementation assay. HEK293T cells were genetically engineered to express two fusion constructs, the GPCR of interest, C-terminally fused to the C-terminal fragment



**Fig. 3-1:** Schematic illustration of the EFC-based  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment assay

of ELuc, and either  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 or 2, fused to the N-terminal ELuc fragment. Upon agonist binding, conformational changes of the receptor lead to the activation of the signaling

machinery and subsequently induce binding of the arrestin fusion construct. Thereby, the two inactive fragments of ELuc come into close proximity, restoring enzyme activity. The luciferase activity, reflecting the degree of arrestin recruitment to the receptor, can be determined by measuring the bioluminescence emitted upon oxidation of D-luciferin.

## 3.2. Results and discussion

### 3.2.1. Generation of stable HEK293T transfectants

In order to achieve maximal versatility of the assay for adaption to different GPCRs, a modular approach was chosen, starting with the generation of the parental cell lines expressing either one of the ELucN- $\beta$ arrestin isoforms. The plasmid vectors, encoding the arrestin and receptor constructs, were kindly provided by Prof. Dr. Takeaki Ozawa from the University of Tokyo. HEK293T cells were transfected with pcDNA 3.1 HIS-myc B vectors, encoding either the ELucN- $\beta$ Arrestin1 or ELucN- $\beta$ Arrestin2 fusion constructs, using the FugeneHD transfection reagent. The vectors were linearized to facilitate the stable integration into the genome. G418 antibiotic selection afforded stable transfectants after 2 – 3 weeks. These parental cells were subject to a second transfection using the pcDNA 4 V5-HIS B vector encoding the different receptor-ElucC constructs and subsequent antibiotic selection using zeocin.

In case of the  $\beta$ Arr1 construct, the first transfection using a FugeneHD/DNA ratio of 9/2 ( $\mu$ l/ $\mu$ g) was successful, giving an appropriate signal after transfection with the H<sub>2</sub>R constructs. On the contrary, the  $\beta$ Arr2 cells (termed HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T1), gave only poor results after H<sub>2</sub>R transfection. Therefore, the transfection was repeated using a FugeneHD/DNA ratio of 8/2 ( $\mu$ l/ $\mu$ g), varying the incubation period between the transfection and the start of the antibiotic selection from 24 to 48 h. The transfectants obtained after 24 h of incubation gave the most promising results after transfection with the H<sub>2</sub>R (termed HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T2).

Using the three different parental cell lines, the arrestin recruitment assay was established for 5 different receptors, namely the H<sub>1</sub>, H<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>4</sub> receptor from the histamine receptor family as well as the Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> receptor from the NPY receptor family. For the H<sub>1</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R, the cells derived from the  $\beta$ Arr2 T1 parental cell lines gave the highest signal intensity, whereas for the H<sub>2</sub>R, Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R the cells originating from the  $\beta$ Arr2 T2 parental cell line were superior.

In total, 24 stable cell lines were generated. The detailed characterization of the transfectants, described below, was only performed in case of the parental cells and the receptor expressing cells used for further investigations.

### 3.2.2. Expression analysis of the fusion constructs

The expression levels of the ELucN- $\beta$ Arr and receptor-ElucC fusion proteins in the stably transfected HEK293T cells were analyzed using three different methods. Both, the arrestin and the receptor constructs, were investigated by western blot analysis. Furthermore, arrestin expression was analyzed by flow cytometry, whereas receptor expression was confirmed by radioligand saturation binding.

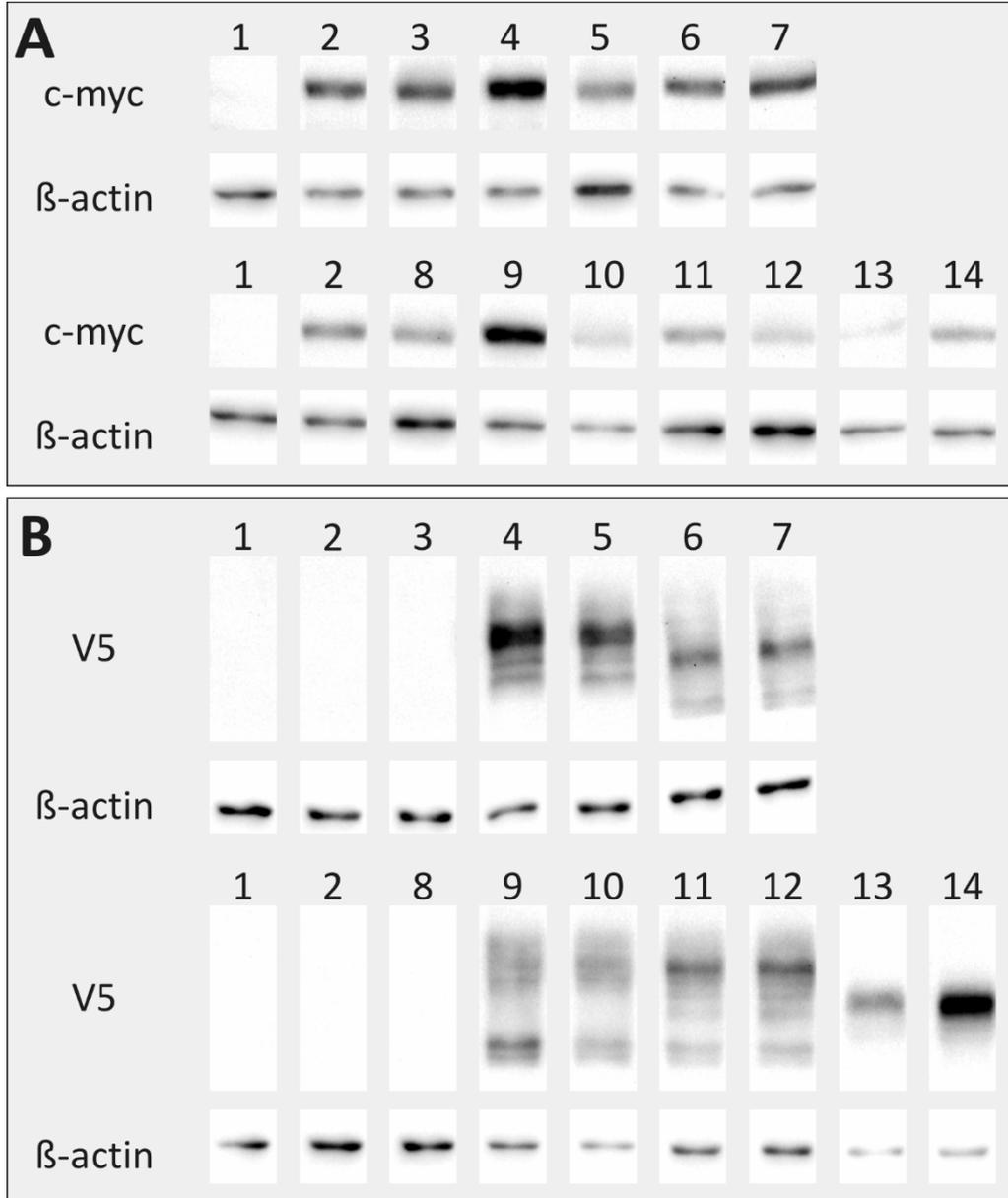
### 3.2.2.1. Western blot analysis

The stably transfected HEK293T cells were analyzed using an antibody against the c-myc tag of the arrestin fusion constructs and an antibody against the V5 epitope of the receptor fusion constructs. Whole cell extracts of the respective engineered cells and the untransfected HEK293T cells as negative control were prepared in RIPA buffer. For the detection of the arrestin fusion constructs, prior to SDS-PAGE, the samples were prepared according to a standard protocol: addition of Laemmli sample buffer followed by boiling for 5 min. However, in case of the receptor constructs, preliminary experiments revealed that this procedure was inadequate, as a large portion of the receptor constructs formed aggregates and did not migrate into the gel properly. Therefore, the incubation was performed at different temperatures, and urea was added as a chaotropic agent, facilitating the solubilization of the hydrophobic transmembrane domains. The best results were achieved by incubation at RT for 30 min in the presence of 4 M urea.

The theoretical molecular weights of the fusion constructs, calculated from their amino acid sequence, are 97 kDa for ELucN- $\beta$ Arr1 and ElucN- $\beta$ Arr2, 77 kDa for H<sub>1</sub>R-ElucC, 62 kDa for H<sub>2</sub>R-ElucC, 66 kDa for H<sub>4</sub>R-ElucC and Y<sub>1</sub>R-ElucC and 64 kDa for the Y<sub>2</sub>R-ElucC fusion construct. The samples were analyzed on two separate gels, the first loaded with the extracts of  $\beta$ Arr1 and  $\beta$ Arr2 T1 parental cells as well as with those of the corresponding H<sub>1</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R expressing cells (Fig. 3-2 **A, B**: upper row, samples **2-7**). Extracts of the  $\beta$ Arr1 and  $\beta$ Arr2 T2 parental cells and the corresponding H<sub>2</sub>R, Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R cells were analyzed in a second gel. (Fig. 3-2 **A, B**: lower row, samples **2, 8-14**). Untransfected HEK293T cells were included as negative control (sample **1**). After protein transfer, the membranes were cut in two parts closely above the 50 kDa band of the prestained protein ladder. The upper part was treated with the antibodies recognizing the c-myc or the V5 epitope, while the lower part was developed with a  $\beta$ -actin AB and served as a loading control for the protein samples.

The ELucN-arrestin fusion proteins migrated as sharp, single bands shortly below the 100 kDa band of the biotinylated protein ladder for both, the  $\beta$ Arr1 and  $\beta$ Arr2 isoform (cf. Fig 3-2), in accordance with the theoretical molecular weight of the constructs. No unspecific binding of the anti c-myc AB was detected in the relevant range of the HEK293T control (**1**). The  $\beta$ Arr1 (**2**) and  $\beta$ Arr2 T1 (**3**) parental cells revealed comparable expression levels of the fusion proteins, whereas a considerably lower expression was found for the  $\beta$ Arr2 T2 cells. The analysis of the receptor expressing cells revealed a drastic impact of the second transfection and the subsequent selection procedure on the expression levels of the arrestin constructs. The  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>1</sub>R (**4**) and  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R (**9**) cell lines showed a higher arrestin expression than the corresponding parental cells. By contrast, several other receptor expressing cells exhibited a distinct reduction of the expression level, most pronounced in case of the  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>2</sub>R (**10**),  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R (**12**), and  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells (**13**). The receptor-ElucC fusion proteins, except for the Y<sub>2</sub>R construct, migrated untypically, producing a smear without clearly resolved bands, which complicated the quantification of the signal intensities. In the negative control samples, no unspecific binding of the AB was detected in the relevant size range. However, in preliminary experiments conducted

without  $\beta$ -actin staining as loading control, the AB produced strong unspecific bands at approximately 25 and 45 kDa. The  $H_1R$  construct (**4** and **5**) showed a strong diffuse band at approximately 90 kDa and two additional faint, faster migrating bands. The expression level was slightly higher in the  $\beta$ Arr1 than the  $\beta$ Arr2 cell line. The  $H_4R$ -ELucC proteins (**6** and **7**) produced a fuzzy band at approximately 70-80 kDa and a faint smear above and below. The expression level was higher in the  $\beta$ Arr2 than in the  $\beta$ Arr1 cells, but for both considerably



**Fig. 3-2:** Western blot analysis of the stably transfected HEK293T cell lines. **A:** Immunodetection using a c-myc AB against the ELucN- $\beta$ Arr fusion proteins. **B:** Immunodetection using a V5 AB against the receptor-ELucC fusion proteins. **A** and **B:** The lower part of the blots was developed using a  $\beta$ -actin AB and served as loading control. Whole cell extracts of the following cell lines were analyzed: **1**) HEK293T (untransfected); **2**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1; **3**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T1; **4**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 +  $H_1R$ ; **5**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $H_1R$ ; **6**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 +  $H_4R$ ; **7**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $H_4R$ ; **8**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T2; **9**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 +  $H_2R$ ; **10**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $H_2R$ ; **11**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 +  $Y_1R$ ; **12**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_1R$ ; **13**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 +  $Y_2R$ ; **14**) HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_2R$ .

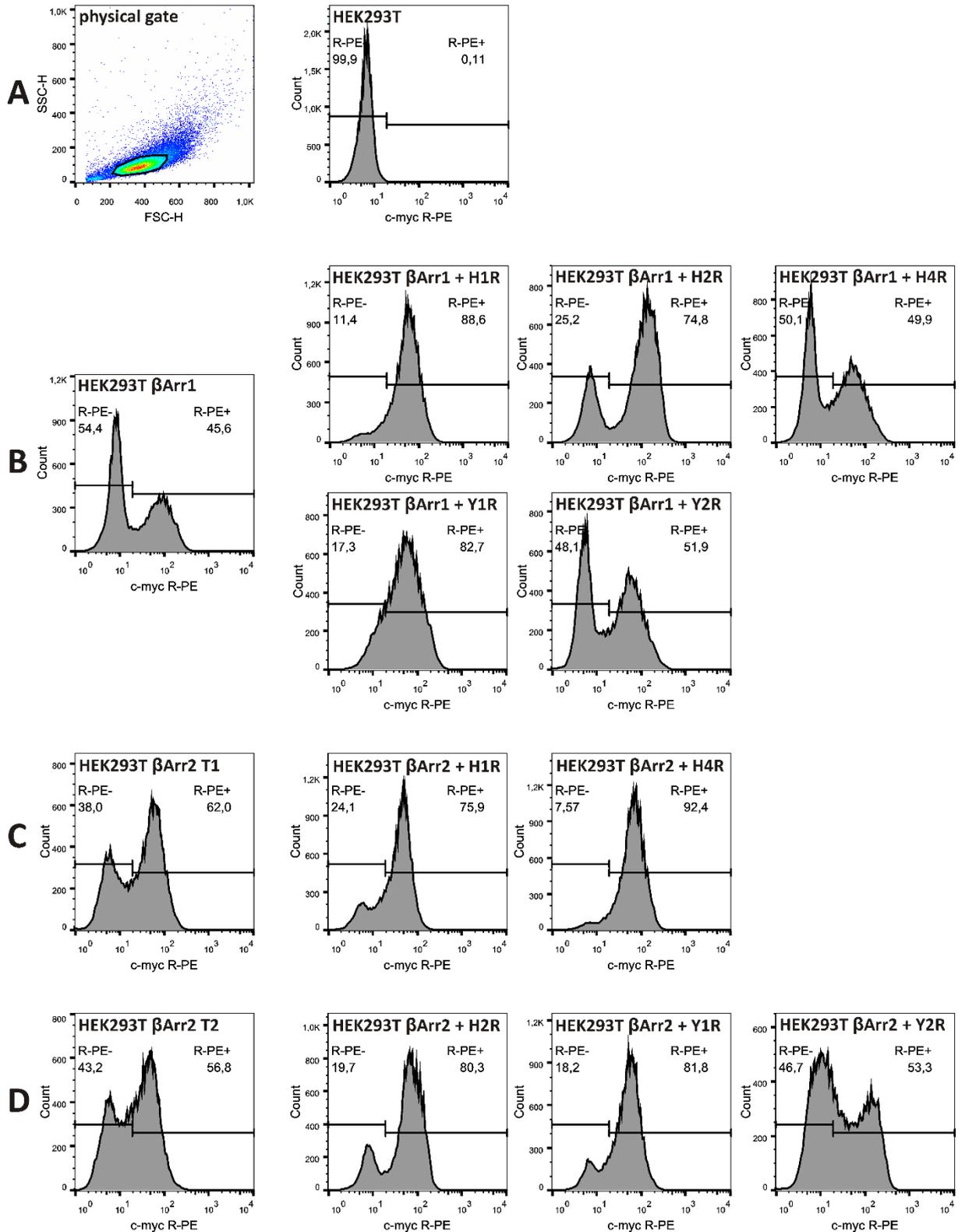
lower than in the H<sub>1</sub>R expressing cells. The H<sub>2</sub>R construct (**9** and **10**) gave a faint smear from ~120-80 kDa and a slightly more distinct band shortly above 60 kDa with slightly higher overall expression in the  $\beta$ Arr1 than in the  $\beta$ Arr2 cells. The Y<sub>1</sub>R-ElucC protein (**11** and **12**) gave a similar picture as the H<sub>2</sub>R construct with a clearer band at approx. 90 kDa. The expression levels were comparable for both cell lines. The Y<sub>2</sub>R construct (**13** and **14**) was the only one that migrated as a single defined band at ~70 kDa. The signal intensity was several times higher for the  $\beta$ Arr2 compared to the  $\beta$ Arr1 cells, but for both cell lines, the Y<sub>2</sub>R expression was on a high level.

Overall, the detected migration pattern correlated poorly with the theoretical molecular masses of the receptor fusion proteins. The higher molecular masses could be explained by variations in the degree and pattern of glycosylation of the different receptors.<sup>2,3</sup> Moreover, the putative formation of receptor dimers was proposed as an explanation for similar observations.<sup>4</sup>

### 3.2.2.2. Flow cytometric analysis

Contrary to western blots, flow cytometry allows to analyze the expression of a target protein on a cellular level, enabling the identification of different subpopulations. For the analysis of the arrestin and the receptor fusion proteins the cells were fixed with paraformaldehyde and subsequently permeabilized by means of saponin.

The flow cytometric analysis of the ELucN-arrestin expression was performed using an anti c-myc AB and a secondary R-PE coupled AB. Forward and side scatter gating was applied to exclude cell debris and aggregates (cf. Fig. 3-3 A). The background fluorescence of the stained, untransfected HEK293T cells served as negative control, allowing for setting a cut-off gate in the relevant fluorescence channel to discriminate between positive and negative cell populations (cf. Fig. 3-3 A). The fraction of positive cells and their mean fluorescence as well as the mean fluorescence of the total cell population are given in Table 3-1. The transfected cells revealed a very inhomogeneous picture, as a high portion of negative cells was identified in case of several transfectants, e. g. 54 % of  $\beta$ Arr1 parental cells were negative (cf. Fig. 3-3 B). The second transfection and subsequent antibiotic selection had a substantial influence on the ELucN-arrestin expression (cf. Fig. 3-3 B). For the H<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>1</sub>R receptor expressing cells, the fraction of positive cells increased considerably to 89 and 83 %, respectively, whereas for the H<sub>4</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R expressing cells, the fraction of negative cells remained around 50 %. The mean fluorescence of the positive cell population increased for the H<sub>2</sub>R cells, while all other cell lines exhibited a reduction compared to the parental cell line. 62 % of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T1 parental cells were immunopositive, and the fraction increased upon repeated transfection, giving up to 92 % positive cells with slightly elevated mean fluorescence for the corresponding H<sub>4</sub>R cells (cf. Fig 3-3 C). For the  $\beta$ Arr2 T2 parental cells, transfection led to an increase in the receptor positive cell population as well as the mean fluorescence thereof for the H<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>1</sub>R cell lines, while the Y<sub>2</sub>R cell line showed a lower fraction of positive cells, although with a considerably increased mean fluorescence intensity(cf. Fig 3-3 D).



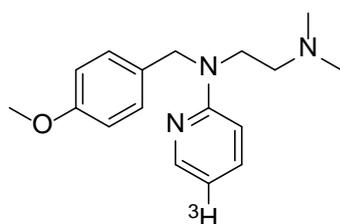
**Fig. 3-3:** Flow cytometric analysis of ELucN-arrestin expression using the c-myc AB. **A:** Physical gate and background fluorescence of the stained HEK293T negative control. **B:** ELucN-arrestin expression by the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 parental cell line and the receptor cell lines derived therefrom. **C:** ELucN-arrestin-PE expression of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T1 parental cells and the receptor expressing cells derived therefrom. **D:** ELucN-arrestin expression of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 T2 parental cells and the receptor expressing cells derived therefrom.

**Table 3-1:** Flow cytometric analysis of the ELucN-arrestin expression. The percentage of cells giving a positive R-PE signal as well as the mean fluorescence of the R-PE positive and total cell population is given.

Cell line	% R-PE + cells	mean fluorescence (R-PE + cells)	mean fluorescence (total cells)
HEK293T	0.1		6.9
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1	45.6	93.0	47.2
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>1</sub> R	88.6	69.5	62.7
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>2</sub> R	74.8	142	108
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>4</sub> R	49.9	71.6	39.5
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + Y <sub>1</sub> R	82.7	79.8	68.0
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + Y <sub>2</sub> R	51.9	78.3	44.0
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 T1	62.0	66.2	44.1
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>1</sub> R	75.9	51.7	41.5
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>4</sub> R	92.4	79.4	74.2
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 T2	56.8	54.8	34.8
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>2</sub> R	80.3	84.9	70.0
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + Y <sub>1</sub> R	81.8	64.6	54.6
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + Y <sub>2</sub> R	53.3	104	59.9

Unfortunately, due to the lack of a suitable antibody, analysis of the receptor-ElucC constructs by analogy with the procedure used for the ElucN-arrestin expression was impossible. Three different anti V5 antibodies were tested in the flow cytometric analysis, all of them revealed very high unspecific binding at the HEK293T cells used as negative control. Reduction of the photomultiplier voltage failed to discriminate between transfected and untransfected cells. In western blot analysis, all three antibodies produced a similar pattern of unspecific bands.

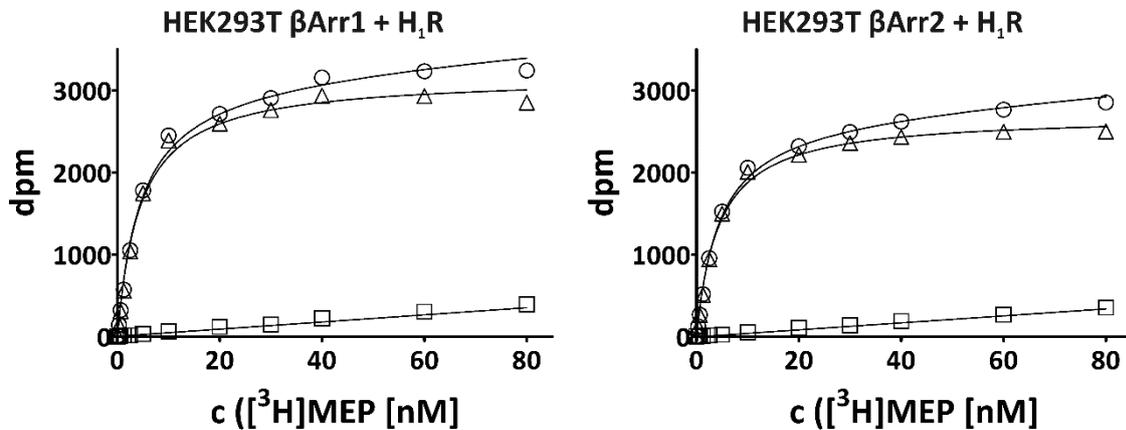
### 3.2.2.3. [<sup>3</sup>H]Mepyramine saturation binding at the H<sub>1</sub>R expressing cells



**Fig. 3-4:** Structure of [<sup>3</sup>H]mepyramine

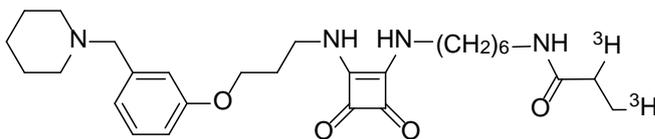
[<sup>3</sup>H]Mepyramine bound in a specific, saturable manner to both the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>1</sub>R and the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>1</sub>R cells. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10  $\mu$ M diphenhydramine and accounted for less than 12 % of total binding at radioligand concentrations up to 80 nM. The determined K<sub>D</sub> values for [<sup>3</sup>H]mepyramine, 4.5 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>1</sub>R and 4.4 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>1</sub>R cells, are in accordance with data reported in literature.<sup>2,5</sup> The determined B<sub>max</sub> values allowed the calculation of the number of

specific binding sites per cell, revealing a comparably high receptor expression level for both cell lines,  $5.5 \cdot 10^5$  receptors/cell for the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>1</sub>R and  $4.7 \cdot 10^5$  receptors/cell for the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>1</sub>R cells, respectively.



**Fig. 3-5:** [<sup>3</sup>H]Mepyramine saturation binding experiments using HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>1</sub>R and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>1</sub>R cells. Total (circles), specific (triangles) and unspecific (squares) binding was fitted by nonlinear regression to a one site saturation binding model. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of diphenhydramine (10  $\mu$ M). Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of a single experiment performed in triplicates.

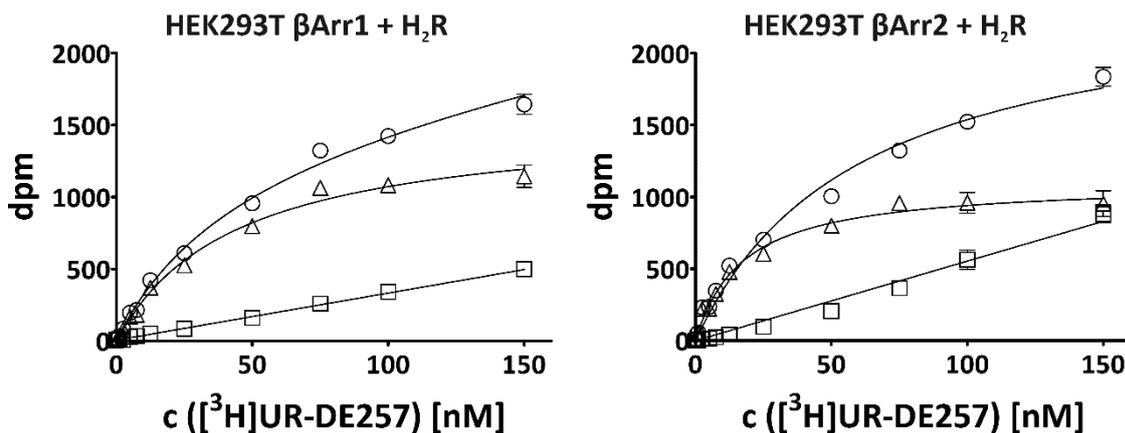
### 3.2.2.4. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-DE257 saturation binding at the H<sub>2</sub>R expressing cells



**Fig. 3-6:** Structure of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-DE257

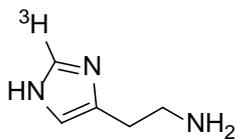
[<sup>3</sup>H]UR-DE257 bound in a specific, saturable manner to both the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>2</sub>R cells. Unspecific binding, determined in the presence of 10  $\mu$ M famotidine, accounted for up to 48 % of the total binding at a radioligand concentration

of 150 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>2</sub>R and 31 % at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R cells, respectively. The determined  $K_D$  value of 17 nM at the  $\beta$ Arr2 cells was considerably lower than that at the  $\beta$ Arr1 cells ( $K_D = 44$  nM). This discrepancies are probably caused by the high unspecific binding at the  $\beta$ Arr2 cells, as the determined  $K_D$  value at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R cells correlated well with previous findings either using *Sf9* membranes expressing H<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>S $\alpha$ S</sub> fusion proteins ( $K_D = 31$  nM) or HEK293T CRE-Luc hH<sub>2</sub>R cells ( $K_D = 55$  nM).<sup>6</sup> The calculation of the binding sites yielded an expression level of  $4.0 \cdot 10^5$  receptors/cell for the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R cells and  $2.9 \cdot 10^5$  receptors/cell for the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>2</sub>R cells.



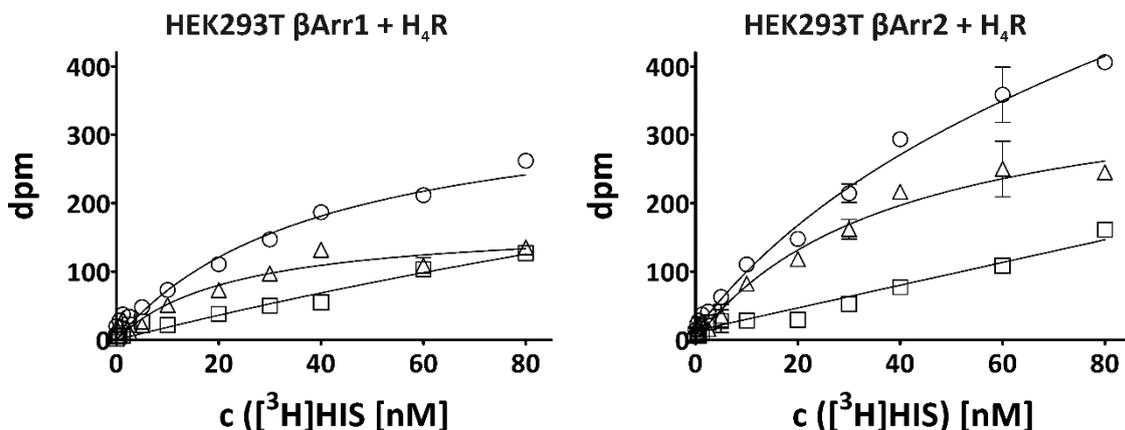
**Fig. 3-7:** [ $^3\text{H}$ ]UR-DE257 saturation binding experiment using the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr1} + \text{H}_2\text{R}$  and HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr2} + \text{H}_2\text{R}$  cell lines. Total (circles), specific (triangles) and unspecific (squares) binding was fitted by nonlinear regression to a one site saturation binding model. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of famotidine ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ ). Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of a single experiment performed in triplicates.

### 3.2.2.5. [ $^3\text{H}$ ]Histamine saturation binding at the $\text{H}_4\text{R}$ expressing cells



**Fig. 3-8:** Structure of [ $^3\text{H}$ ]histamine

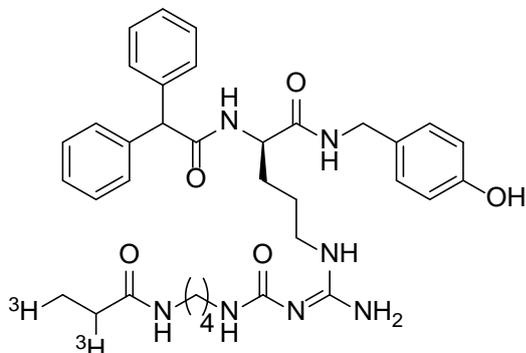
[ $^3\text{H}$ ]Histamine bound in a specific, saturable manner to both the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr1} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  and HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr2} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  cells. Unspecific binding, determined in the presence of  $10 \mu\text{M}$  thioperamide, was accounted for up to 48 % of the total binding at the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr1} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  and 39 % at the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr2} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  cells. The determined  $K_D$  values, 23 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr1} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  and 39 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr2} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  cells, were considerably higher than previously reported.<sup>4,7,8</sup> The  $B_{\text{max}}$  values for the [ $^3\text{H}$ ]histamine binding at the  $\text{H}_4\text{R}$  were substantially lower than for the saturation binding experiments at the  $\text{H}_1\text{R}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{R}$  expressing cells; the



**Fig. 3-9:** [ $^3\text{H}$ ]Histamine saturation binding experiment using the HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr1} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  and HEK293T  $\beta\text{Arr2} + \text{H}_4\text{R}$  cells. Total (circles), specific (triangles) and unspecific (squares) binding was fitted by nonlinear regression to a one site saturation binding model. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of thioperamide ( $10 \mu\text{M}$ ). Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of a single experiment performed in triplicates.

expression levels amounted to  $3.7 \cdot 10^4$  receptors/cell for the HEK293T  $\beta$ -Arr1 + H<sub>4</sub>R and  $8.1 \cdot 10^4$  receptors/cell for the HEK293T  $\beta$ -Arr2 + H<sub>4</sub>R cells.

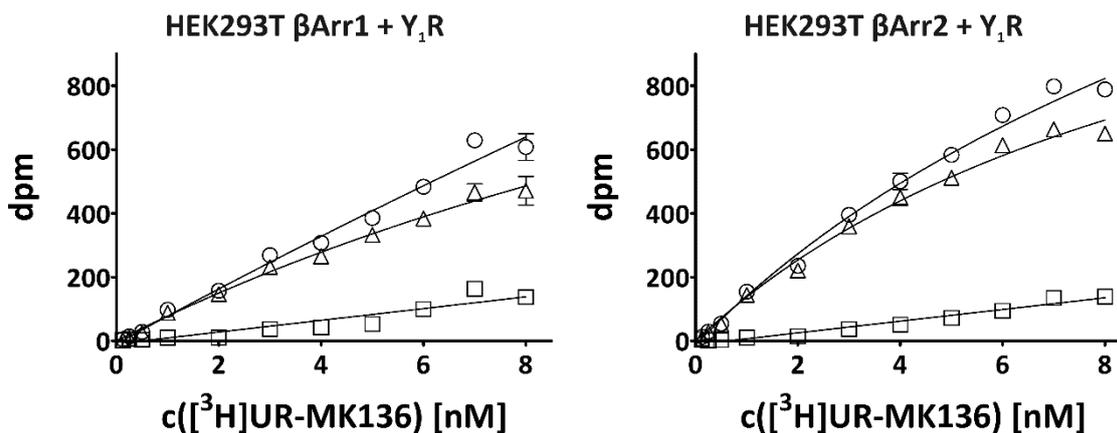
### 3.2.2.6. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 saturation binding at the Y<sub>1</sub>R expressing cells



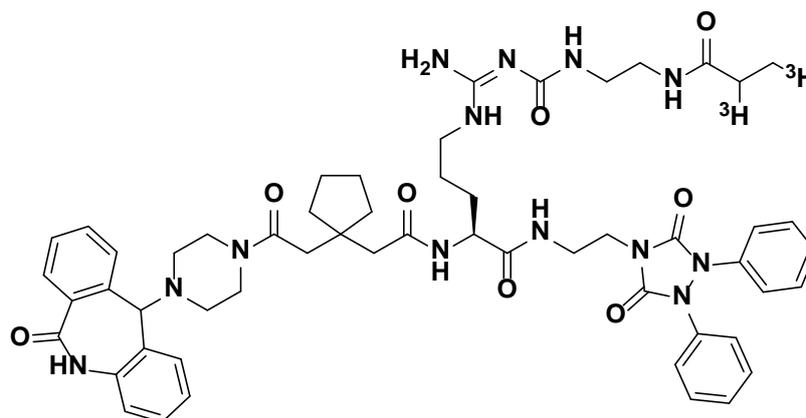
**Fig. 3-10:** Structure of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136

[<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 bound specifically to both the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>1</sub>R and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 1  $\mu$ M BIBO3304 and was well controlled, accounting for less than 25 % in the used concentration range. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 binding was not saturable at the investigated cells at concentrations up to 8 nM. Unfortunately, higher concentration of the radioligand failed to determine specific binding, a phenomenon often

associated with the existence of a second, low affinity binding site for the radioligand. The determined  $K_D$  values, 24 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>1</sub>R and 11 nM at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells, are considerably higher than previously reported for different cellular backgrounds (2.0 nM at SK-NM-C cells and 6.2 nM at MCF-7-Y<sub>1</sub> cells). The receptor expression calculated from the  $B_{max}$  values,  $1.4 \cdot 10^5$  receptor/cell at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>1</sub>R and  $1.0 \cdot 10^5$  receptor/cell at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells, was on an average level. Unfortunately, the reliability of both, the determined  $K_D$  and  $B_{max}$  values, is challenged by the insufficient concentration range for a saturation binding experiment. Especially the  $B_{max}$  values estimated with the GraphPad Prism software were considerably higher as the highest experimentally determined specific binding value.



**Fig. 3-11:** [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 saturation binding experiment using the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>1</sub>R and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells. Total (circles), specific (triangles) and unspecific (squares) binding was fitted by nonlinear regression to a one site saturation binding model. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of BIBO3304 (1  $\mu$ M). Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of a single experiment performed in triplicates.

3.2.2.7. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187 saturation binding at the Y<sub>2</sub>R expressing cellsFig. 3-12: Structure of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187

[<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187 bound in a specific, saturable manner to both the HEK293T βArr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R and the HEK293T βArr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells. Unspecific binding, determined in the presence of 10 μM JNJ31020028, accounted for up to 56 % of the total binding at a radioligand concentration of 90 nM at the HEK293T βArr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R and 32 % at the HEK293T βArr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells, respectively. The differences in the determined K<sub>D</sub> values, 37 nM at the HEK293T βArr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R and 71 nM at the HEK293T βArr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells, are probably caused by the substantially lower specific binding at the HEK293T βArr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells and, thus, high portion of unspecific binding. Additionally, the saturation binding experiment could not be carried out at higher radioligand concentrations, as the unspecific binding increased excessively at concentrations above 90 nM, preventing the generation of meaningful binding data. Receptor expression was calculated to 8.3·10<sup>5</sup> receptors/cell for the HEK293T βArr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R and 2.1·10<sup>6</sup> receptors/cell for the HEK293T βArr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells, thus showing the highest receptor expression level of all cells investigated in this project, although the reliability is likewise questioned by the insufficient concentration range.

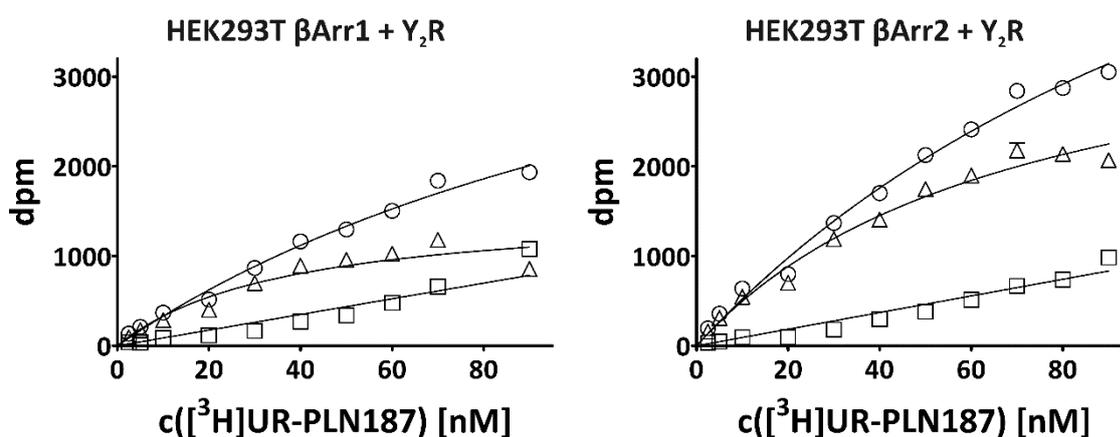


Fig. 3-13: [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187 saturation binding experiment using the HEK293T βArr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R and HEK293T βArr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells. Total (circles), specific (triangles) and unspecific (squares) binding was fitted by nonlinear regression to a one site saturation binding model. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of JNJ31020028 (10 μM). Data are mean values ± SEM of a single experiment performed in triplicates.

### 3.2.2.8. Overview of the receptor expression levels determined by radioligand binding

**Table 3-2:** receptor expression levels calculated from the  $B_{max}$  values

Cell line	receptors/cell (/10 <sup>5</sup> )
$\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>1</sub> R	5.5
$\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>1</sub> R	4.7
$\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>2</sub> R	4.0
$\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>2</sub> R	2.9
$\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>4</sub> R	0.4
$\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>4</sub> R	0.8
$\beta$ Arr1 + Y <sub>1</sub> R	1.4
$\beta$ Arr2 + Y <sub>1</sub> R	1.0
$\beta$ Arr1 + Y <sub>2</sub> R	8.3
$\beta$ Arr2 + Y <sub>2</sub> R	21

The receptor expression levels for the different cell lines, given in Table 3-2 were calculated from the  $B_{max}$  values derived from the corresponding saturation binding experiments. The expression levels differed considerably. The lowest expression was found for the H<sub>4</sub>R with only 40000, respectively, 80000 receptors/cell, while for the Y<sub>2</sub>R, up to 2.1 million receptors/cell were found. Unfortunately, some of the saturation binding experiments could not be performed at sufficiently high radioligand concentration, especially for the Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R, thus impairing the reliability of the determined expression levels.

### 3.2.2.9. Comparison of the expression levels

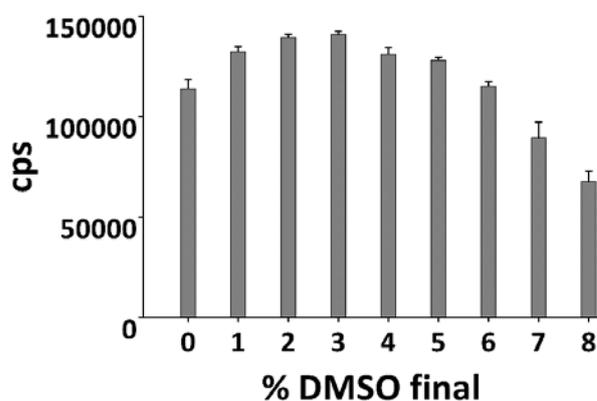
The expression of the receptor constructs was verified by western blot and radioligand saturation binding. For the 5 different receptors, the results from both analytical methods correlated well. For the H<sub>1</sub>R, radioligand binding revealed a higher number of binding sites/cell for the  $\beta$ Arr1 compared to the  $\beta$ Arr2 cells, coinciding with the corresponding intensities detected in the western blot analysis. A similar correlation was found for the H<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>1</sub>R cells in both readouts. For the H<sub>4</sub>R, the lowest receptor expression of all cell lines was determined in radioligand binding and confirmed by the low intensity in the western blot, especially, when the strong bands of the loading control were taken into account. For the Y<sub>2</sub>R, by far the highest number of receptors/cell was found in radioligand binding, although the reliability of the determined  $B_{max}$  values was questionable due to the insufficient concentration range in the respective saturation binding experiments. However, a high expression level was confirmed in the western blot analysis, where a very strong signal relative to the loading control was found, especially for the  $\beta$ Arr2 cells.

The comparison of the expression data for the ELucN-arrestin constructs derived from western blot and flow cytometric analysis was more complicated. Flow cytometric analysis allows to investigate expression levels at a cellular level, enabling the identification of different subpopulations. However, the obtained fluorescence values are difficult to quantify in terms of expression levels. The most suitable measure for flow cytometric quantification of the average expression level is the mean fluorescence of the total cell population, although a rather contrived value for cell lines with different subpopulations.

The mean fluorescence correlated well with the signal intensities in the western blot when comparing the different cell lines for each individual receptor, but globally, much more pronounced differences became obvious from western blot analysis compared to flow cytometry.

### 3.2.3. Optimization of the assay conditions

#### 3.2.3.1. Influence of DMSO on the assay performance

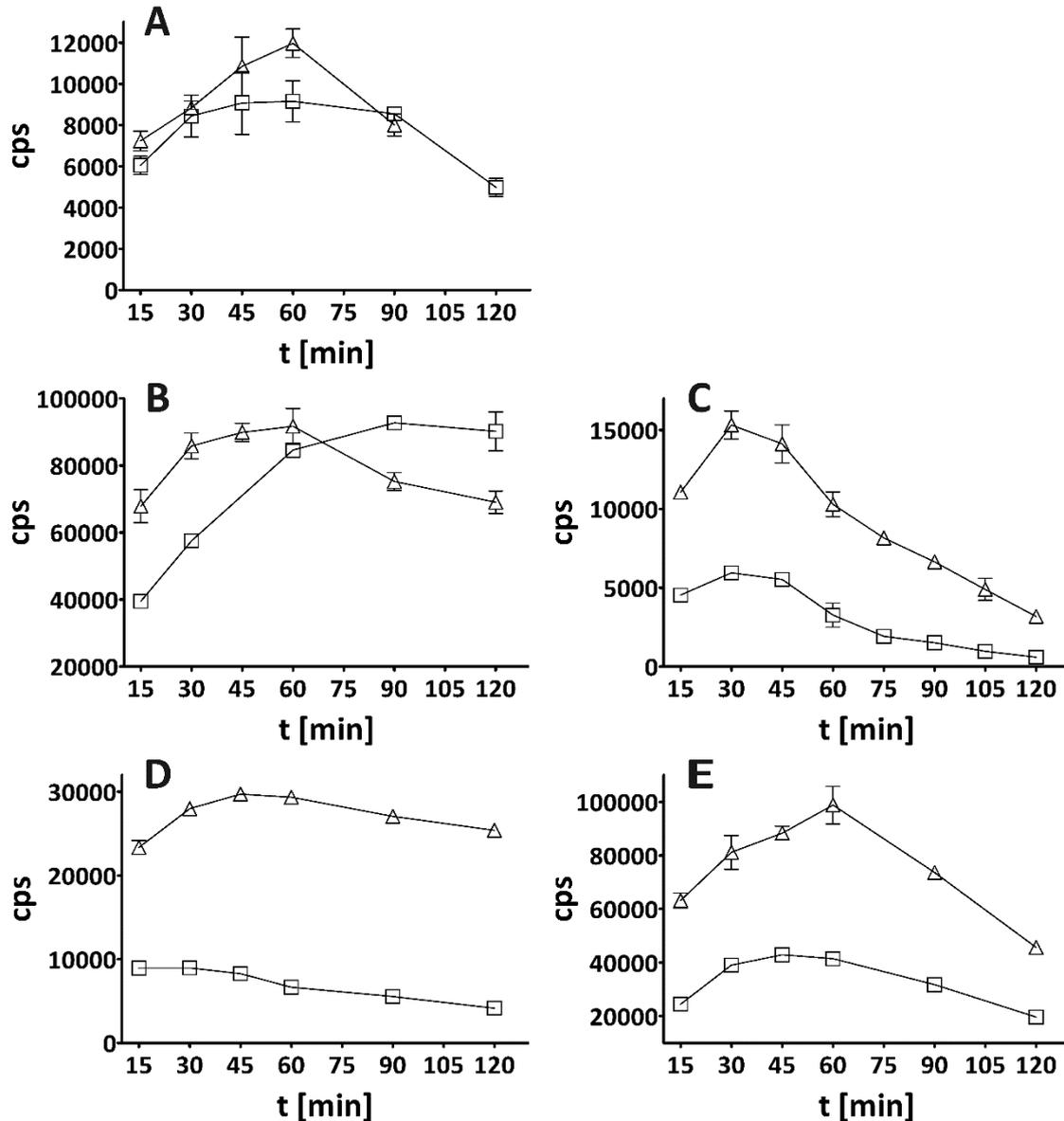


**Fig. 3-14:** Influence of increasing concentrations of DMSO on the luciferase signal intensity of the  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment assay. HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R were stimulated by 100  $\mu$ M histamine and the indicated concentrations of DMSO. Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of quadruplicates.

Many ligands for the histamine and neuropeptide Y receptors are rather lipophilic compounds exhibiting poor solubility in aqueous solutions and therefore require the use of DMSO as solvent for the preparation of higher concentrated stock solutions. As DMSO can strongly influence the performance of cellular assays, the tolerance of the arrestin recruitment assay against DMSO was explored. For this purpose, the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R cells were stimulated with 100  $\mu$ M of histamine in the presence of up to 8 % (v/v) DMSO. Concentrations of DMSO up to 3 % led to an increase in the luciferase signal intensity and up to 6 % were well tolerated. By contrast, DMSO concentrations exceeding 6 %, resulted in a considerable drop in signal intensity. Therefore, while DMSO at the relevant concentrations did not impair the arrestin recruitment assay, care had to be taken with regard to the normalization of the data. Thus, the raw data for the respective ligands were normalized to the maximal effect induced by the endogenous ligand and the solvent, both containing the corresponding amount of DMSO. Furthermore, the DMSO concentration was kept constant within the dilution series.

3.2.3.2. Time dependence of  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment

In order to determine the optimal incubation period for the arrestin recruitment assay, the time course of the signal intensity after ligand stimulation was investigated. Hereby, the different receptors in combination with the two arrestin isoforms exhibited rather divergent characteristics. At the H<sub>1</sub>R, the recruitment of both  $\beta$ Arr1 and  $\beta$ Arr2 followed a similar time course with the maximal signal intensity after approximately 60 min. In combination with the H<sub>2</sub>R, the two arrestin isoforms differed considerably. The



**Fig. 3-15:** Time dependence of the  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment assay after stimulation with 100  $\mu$ M histamine (A, B, C) or 1  $\mu$ M NPY (D, E). A: Stimulation of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>1</sub>R (squares) or HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>1</sub>R (triangles) cells; B: Stimulation of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R (squares) or HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>2</sub>R (triangles) cells; C: Stimulation of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>4</sub>R (squares) or HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>4</sub>R (triangles) cells; D: Stimulation of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>1</sub>R (squares) or HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R (triangles) cells; E: Stimulation of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>2</sub>R (squares) or HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R (triangles) cells. Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of a single experiment.

onset of  $\beta$ Arr1 recruitment was rather slow, the signal reached maximum intensity only after 90 min and remained constant for up to 120 min.  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment already reached high levels after 30 min with the maximum after 60 min and showed a slow decrease in signal intensity with longer incubation periods. At the H<sub>4</sub>R, both isoforms, while differing in absolute signal intensity, showed a similar characteristic. The signal reached maximum intensity already after 30 min and quickly decreased after 45 min. At the Y<sub>1</sub>R,  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment gave a maximum signal intensity after 45 min, only slowly degrading with longer incubation time and retaining at more than 80 % of the maximal signal even after 120 min. The  $\beta$ Arr1 cell line produced a much lower signal of constant intensity for up to 45 min incubation time, slowly degrading afterwards. At the Y<sub>2</sub>R, both isoforms exhibited a similar time course, with the signal intensity reaching a maximum after 45-60 min, followed by a pronounced decline with longer incubation times. The incubation times for the investigation of ligands were adapted accordingly to achieve maximal signal intensity with each of the cell lines.

### 3.2.3.3. General considerations

The luciferase complementation assay was performed using the BrightGlo luciferase assay reagents from Promega. As the reagent was added to the cells at a 1:1 ratio with respect to the assay mixture, 50  $\mu$ l were removed from each well prior to BrightGlo addition, giving a final volume of 100  $\mu$ l. This step had only a marginal effect on the signal intensity, but cut the reagent consumption and thus costs of the assay by 50 %. The adaption of the workup procedure according to a luciferase reporter gene assay established in our lab<sup>9</sup> was not successful, as the self-complemented luciferase was unstable under the harsher assay conditions, so that little to no bioluminescence was detectable. Furthermore, the reconstituted luciferase revealed thermal instability, as incubation at 37 °C after ligand addition completely abolished the bioluminescence signal. Therefore, incubation was carried out using a plate shaker tempered to 25 °C in an air-conditioned laboratory to avoid temperature related variation in assay performance.

### 3.2.4. Signal intensities and signal-to-noise ratios

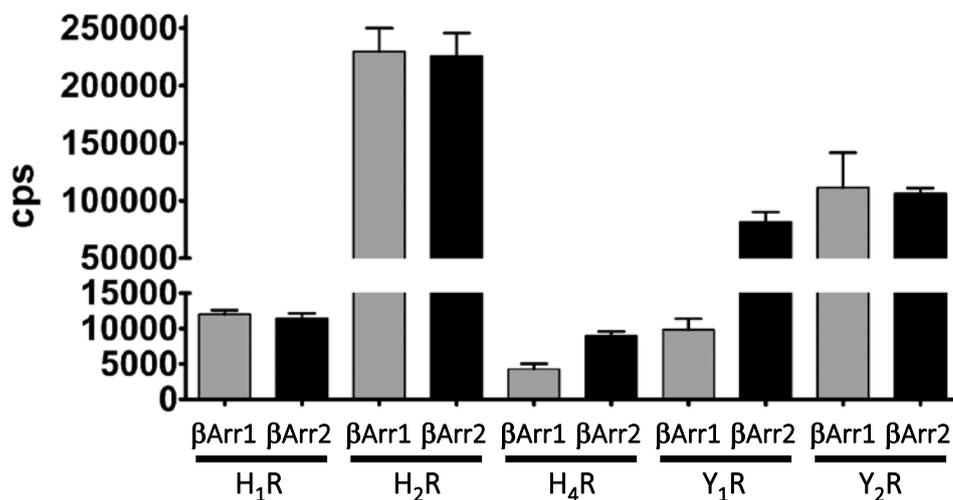
Fig. 3-16 gives a summary of the signal intensities achieved in the luciferase complementation assay using the stably transfected HEK293T cells expressing the different receptor constructs in combination with either one of the arrestin fusion proteins. The absolute signal intensities differed tremendously between the individual cell lines, from more than 220 000 cps for the H<sub>2</sub>R expressing cells with either arrestin isoform to only about 4000 cps for the  $\beta$ Arr1 + H<sub>4</sub>R cells. Fortunately, the background noise was well controlled in this assay. In the worst case i. e. with HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + H<sub>1</sub>R cells, the maximal signal was about 7 fold above the noise level, whereas with HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells a signal-to-noise ratio higher than 200 was achieved.

**Table 3-3:** Signal-to-noise ratios of the luciferase complementation assay

Cell line	signal/noise ratio
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>1</sub> R	34
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>1</sub> R	7
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>2</sub> R	17
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>2</sub> R	14
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + H <sub>4</sub> R	14
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + H <sub>4</sub> R	11
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + Y <sub>1</sub> R	277
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + Y <sub>1</sub> R	215
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr1 + Y <sub>2</sub> R	119
HEK293T $\beta$ Arr2 + Y <sub>2</sub> R	57

The differences between the signal intensities in the luciferase complementation assay found for the different receptors cannot be explained by varying expression of the necessary protein constructs. For example, both H<sub>1</sub>R expressing cell lines showed comparable or higher expression levels of both, the receptor and arrestin constructs, with those of the corresponding H<sub>2</sub>R cell lines, but produced only a fraction of the signal in the arrestin recruitment assay. In case of the Y<sub>1</sub>R receptor, the bioluminescence signal was distinctly dependent on the co-expressed arrestin isoform, with an 8-fold higher signal intensity for  $\beta$ Arr2 than  $\beta$ Arr1 recruitment, despite comparable expression levels of the constructs in both cell lines.

These findings might point towards basal differences in receptor-arrestin interaction inherent for the individual receptors, although the exact nature of these effects remains elusive.



**Fig. 3-16:** Maximum signal intensities of the different transfectants in the luciferase complementation assay after stimulation with the endogenous ligands, i. e. histamine for the H<sub>x</sub>R cells and NPY for the Y<sub>x</sub>R cells.

### 3.3. Summary and conclusions

The luciferase complementation assay proved to be a versatile and reliable method to measure arrestin recruitment to the receptor. Adapted for the investigation of three histamine and two NPY receptor subtypes, the assay worked reliably and with very low noise. The expression of the ELucN-arrestin fusion constructs was verified by western blot and flow cytometry in all transfectants. In addition, the expression of the receptor-ELucC fusion constructs was demonstrated by western blot analysis and saturation binding experiments using radioligands suitable for the individual receptors. The implementation of the 96 well microtiter format provides the throughput necessary to enable the investigation of a multitude of compounds within a short period of time. Furthermore, the employed modular approach will allow for a convenient adaption of the assay to different GPCRs in subsequent projects.

## 3.4. Materials and methods

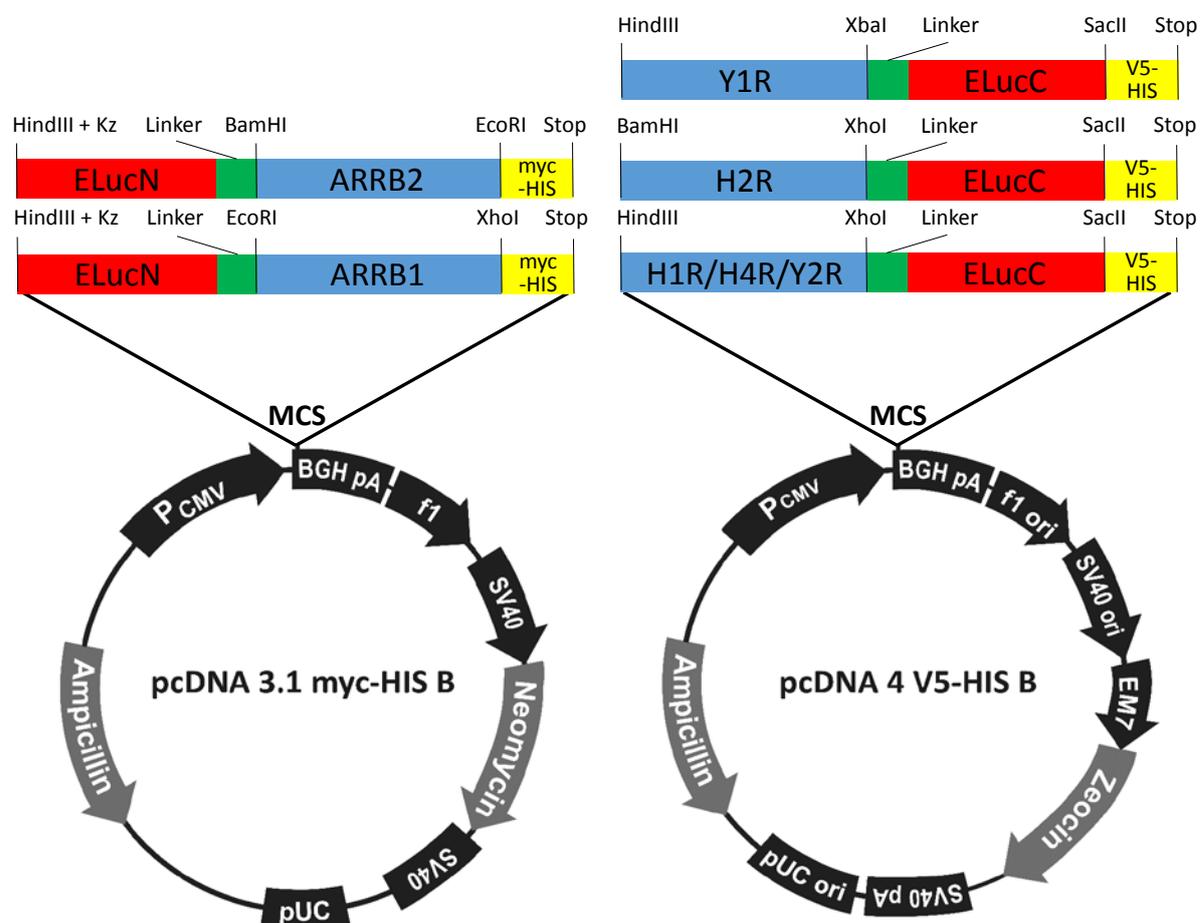
### 3.4.1. Materials

Unless stated otherwise, all chemicals and reagents were from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany) or Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). FCS and G418 sulfate were from Biochrom (Berlin, Germany). Zeocin was from Thermo Fisher Scientific (Rockford, IL, USA). PvuI restriction enzyme was from New England Biolabs (Frankfurt a.M., Germany). QIAquick PCR Purification Kit was from Qiagen (Hilden, Germany). Fugene HD transfection reagent was from Roche Diagnostics (Mannheim, Germany). The DC protein assay kit was purchased from Bio-Rad Laboratories (Munich, Germany), BSA (Albumin bovine Fraction V receptor grade) was from Serva Electrophoresis (Heidelberg, Germany). Biotinylated Protein Ladder (9-200 kDa) was from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA, USA). The precision plus protein dual color standard was from Bio-Rad Laboratories (Munich, Germany). Pierce 9E10 mouse anti c-myc antibody, life technologies mouse anti c-myc mAb, Pierce V5 tag AB (E10/V4RR) from mouse and life technologies mouse anti V5 mAb were from Thermo Fisher Scientific (Rockford, IL, USA). AbD-Serotec mouse anti V5-TAG: DyLight549 was from Bio-Rad Laboratories (Munich, Germany).  $\beta$ -actin (13E5) rabbit mAb was from Cell Signaling Technology (Danvers, MA, USA). Anti mouse IgG HRP conjugated was from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany). Donkey anti-rabbit IgG-HRP (sc-2305) was from Santa Cruz Biotechnology (Dallas, TX, USA) Pierce ECL Western Blotting substrate was from Thermo Fisher Scientific (Rockford, IL, USA). [ $^3$ H]Mepyramine and [ $^3$ H]histamine were from Hartmann Analytic (Braunschweig, Germany). The radioligands [ $^3$ H]UR-DE257, [ $^3$ H]UR-MK136 and [ $^3$ H]UR-PLN187 were synthesized in our lab.<sup>6,10,11</sup> Diphenhydramine was from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany). Famotidine was from Sigma (St Louis, MO, USA). Thioperamide was from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO, USA). BIBO3304 JNJ31020028 were synthesized in our lab. BrightGlo luciferase assay reagent was from Promega (Mannheim, Germany).

#### 3.4.1.1. Plasmids

The plasmids encoding the arrestin and receptor fusion constructs were kindly provided by Prof. Dr. Takeaki Ozawa from the Department of Chemistry, School of Science, University of Tokyo. Fig. 3-17 gives an overview of the plasmids used in this thesis as well as the utilized expression vectors and the employed cloning strategy. For the expression of the ELucN-arrestin constructs, the pcDNA 3.1 myc-HIS B vector, allowing the expression of the fusion protein under control of the highly active CMV promoter, was used. Furthermore, the vector comprises the neomycin resistance gene, allowing the generation of stable transfectants via G418 antibiotic selection. The receptor-ELucC fusion constructs were cloned into the pcDNA 4 V5 HIS B vector, providing the zeocin resistance gene for antibiotic selection. The arrestin fusion proteins include a c-myc epitope tag for antibody recognition as well as a C-terminal hexahistidine tag for increased proteolytic stability. The

receptor fusion proteins instead were expressed with a V5 epitope tag for antibody recognition and the C-terminal hexahistidine tag.



**Fig. 3-17:** Maps of the used eukaryotic expression vectors pcDNA 3.1 myc-HIS B and pcDNA 4 V5-HIS B including the  $\beta$ -arrestin and receptor fusion constructs. The restriction sites used for cloning are given in the common nomenclature.

### 3.4.2. Cell culture

HEK293T cells were cultivated in Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium containing L-glutamine, 4.5 g/L glucose, 3.7 g/L NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 110 mg/L sodium pyruvate (DMEM) and 10 % (v/v) FCS at 37 °C in a water saturated atmosphere containing 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>. Whenever necessary, cells were detached by treatment with 0.05 % trypsin, 0.02 % EDTA in PBS (137 mM NaCl, 2.7 mM KCl, 10 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 2 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, pH 7,4) and diluted as needed in fresh DMEM + 10 % FCS. For the HEK293T cells transfected with the  $\beta$ -arrestin constructs in the pcDNA 3.1 myc-HIS (B) vector, 600  $\mu$ g/ml G418 were added to the media. In case of the cells co-transfected with the receptor constructs in the pcDNA 4 V5-HIS (B) vector, 400  $\mu$ g/ml zeocin were additionally added. For storage, logarithmically growing cells were harvested and resuspended in DMEM + 10 % FCS +10 % (v/v) DMSO. Aliquots were slowly cooled down to -80 °C prior to storage in the vapor phase of liquid nitrogen.

### 3.4.3. Stable transfection of HEK293T cells

The plasmids for the transfection of the HEK293T cells were linearized prior to use in order to promote integration of the gene constructs into the genome. The plasmids were digested with the restriction enzyme PvuI for 3 h at 37 °C. The mixture contained 40 µg plasmid DNA, 5 µl NEB4 buffer, 0.5 µl 100x BSA, 2 µl PvuI brought to 50 µl with sterile filtered H<sub>2</sub>O. Afterwards, the linearized plasmids were purified using the QIAquick PCR Purification Kit according to manufacturer's instructions. 24 h prior to the transfection, the HEK293T cells were seeded in 2 ml DMEM + 10 % FCS into 6 well plates at a density of 1 mio cells/well. For the transfection, Fugene HD transfection reagent was used. DMEM was added to 2 µg of plasmid DNA to a total volume of 100 µl, and thoroughly mixed before the addition of 6 – 9 µl of Fugene HD transfection reagent. After incubation for 15 min at RT, the transfection mixture was added in a drop wise manner to the cells. The cells were then incubated for 24 or 48 h at 37 °C in a water saturated atmosphere containing 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> before starting with the antibiotic selection. Cells transfected with the pcDNA 3.1 myc-HIS (B) vector were cultivated in the presence of 600 µg/ml G418 for up to 3 weeks until stable growth was observed. For the cells transfected with the pcDNA 4 V5-HIS (B) vector, 400 µg/ml zeocin was used.

### 3.4.4. Western blot analysis

#### 3.4.4.1. Sample preparation

The HEK293T cells were seeded in 75-cm<sup>2</sup> tissue culture flasks and cultivated for 2 to 3 days in DMEM + 10% FCS to a confluence of about 60-90 %. The cells were then washed 3 times with ice cold PBS and subsequently lysed with 1 ml of RIPA buffer (20 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.8, 200 mM NaCl, 1 mM EGTA, 1 mM, 1 % w/v Triton X-100, 5 mM K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 1 x protease inhibitor mix (Sigma)). The crude mixture was transferred to 1.5-ml reaction vessels and incubated on ice for 20 min. During this period, the vessels were vigorously vortexed several times. The cell debris was removed by centrifugation (13000 g, 5 min). The supernatant was mixed with 10 % (v/v) glycerol, and aliquots were frozen and stored at -80 °C.

The protein content of the samples was determined using the DC protein assay kit (Bio-Rad) according to manufacturer's instructions. The samples were 10-fold diluted with PBS, and a dilutions series of BSA up to 1.5 mg/ml was used to construct a calibration curve. The assay was performed in clear, flat bottom 96-well micro titer plates and the absorbance was measured at a wavelength of 700 nm using the Sunrise remote plate reader (Tecan Austria, Grödig, Austria).

### 3.4.4.2. SDS-PAGE

The protein samples were analyzed by SDS-PAGE on a 12 % acrylamide gel according to the general procedure established by Laemmli et al.<sup>12</sup> The solution for the preparation of two small 12 % gels was prepared by mixing 5.3 ml of water, 4 ml of buffer A (1.5 M Tris/HCl pH 8.8, 0.4 % (w/v) SDS), 6.2 ml of 30 % acrylamide/ bisacrylamide solution (Sigma) and 7  $\mu$ l of N,N,N',N'-tetramethylethylenediamine (TEMED). The polymerization was started by adding 70  $\mu$ l of 10 % (w/v) ammonium peroxodisulfate (APS) solution. After filling the gel apparatus, the solution was overlaid with water-saturated isobutyl alcohol to support the formation of a smooth gel front. The gel was then allowed to polymerize for at least 30 min, followed by adding the stacking gel, containing 6.5 ml of water, 2.5 ml of buffer B (0.5 M Tris/HCl pH 6.8, 0.4 % (w/v) SDS), 1 ml of 30 % acrylamide/bisacrylamide solution, 7  $\mu$ l of TEMED and 70  $\mu$ l of 10 % (w/v) APS. The gel was then stored at 4 °C overnight to allow complete polymerization.

For gel electrophoresis, 20  $\mu$ g of protein per sample were loaded onto each lane. The samples for the detection of the V5-tagged receptor fusion constructs were mixed with 1 volume of 2x sample buffer containing 8 M urea and incubated for 30 min at room temperature. The samples for the detection of the c-myc-tagged arrestin fusion constructs were mixed with 1 volume of 2x sample buffer (Sigma) and incubated for 10 min at 98 °C. The precision plus dual color and biotinylated protein ladder were used as molecular weight markers. Electrophoresis was performed at 150 V for approximately 2 h until the bromphenol blue front had migrated completely through the gel.

### 3.4.4.3. Western blotting

For western blotting, the gels were placed on top of a nitrocellulose membrane between filter papers soaked in blotting buffer (25 mM Tris/HCl pH 8.3, 0.2 M glycine, 20% (v/v) methanol). Blotting was performed for 45 min at 250 mA. Afterwards, the membranes were incubated for at least 1 h in blocking solution (20 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.6, 0.14 M NaCl, 0.1 % (v/v) Tween 20, 5 % (w/v) fat free milk powder). After blocking, the membranes were cut closely above the 50 kDa band of the prestained protein marker. The lower part of the blots were developed using the anti  $\beta$ -actin antibody, the upper part using the Pierce anti c-myc antibody for detecting the arrestin constructs or the life technologies anti V5 antibody for the receptor constructs, respectively. Incubations with the primary antibodies were performed using a 1:1000 dilution of the respective AB in blocking solution at 4 °C overnight. After 3 washing steps in TBST (20 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.6, 0.14 M NaCl, 0.1 % (v/v) Tween 20) for 10 min each, the membranes were incubated with the secondary HRP-coupled antibodies, at a 1:1000 dilution in blocking solution for 1 h at RT. After 3 additional washing steps, the immunoreactive bands were detected using Pierce ECL Western Blotting substrate and the ChemiDoc MP imaging system (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Munich, Germany). The scans of the blots were analyzed using the Image Lab 5.0 software (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Munich, Germany).

### 3.4.5. Flow cytometry

For the flow cytometric analysis, the corresponding cells were cultivated in a 75- cm<sup>2</sup> cell culture flask in DMEM + 10 % FCS to a confluence of 70 – 90 %. The cells were detached by treatment with 5 ml of 0.05 % trypsin, 0.02 % EDTA in PBS. After addition of 5 ml of PBS + 5 % FCS, the cells were thoroughly singularized and harvested by centrifugation (400 g, 5 min). The cell pellet was resuspended in 2 ml of PBS + 4 % (w/v) paraformaldehyde, transferred to 2-ml reaction vessels and incubated on ice for 15 min. After centrifugation (all following centrifugation steps were carried out at 400 g, 5 min and 4 °C), the cells were resuspended in 2 ml of PBS + 0.2 % (w/v) saponin and incubated on ice for another 15 min. Then, cells were harvested by centrifugation and resuspended in 2 ml of PBS + 5 % FCS following incubation on ice for 15 min. After centrifugation, cells were resuspended in 1 – 2 ml of PBS + 5 % FCS, depending on the size of the pellet, and 300 µl were transferred to fresh 1.5-ml reaction vessels. After centrifugation, the cells were resuspended in 200 µl of PBS + 5 % FCS containing the respective primary AB at an appropriate concentration (for details see below). Subsequently, the cells were incubated at 4 °C in the dark for 30 min, before addition of 1 ml of PBS + 5 % FCS and centrifugation. The cells were washed once with 1 ml of PBS + 5 % FCS and resuspended in 200 µl of PBS + 5 % FCS containing the secondary goat anti mouse R-PE coupled antibody in a 1:100 dilution. After incubation for 30 min at 4 °C in the dark, 1 ml PBS + 5 % FCS was added, and the cells were harvested by centrifugation. Following a washing step with 1 ml of PBS + 5 % FCS, the cells were resuspended in 300 µl of PBS + 5 % FCS and transferred to FACS tubes.

Flow cytometry was performed using a FACSCalibur cytometer (BD Biosciences, Heidelberg, Germany). The R-PE and DyLight 549 fluorochromes were excited with the 488 nm laser, and emission was measured using the 585/42 BP filter. The photomultiplier voltage was adjusted to the fluorescence of the stained, untransfected HEK293T cells, which served as negative control. Cell debris and viable cells were discriminated using forward (FSC) and side scatter (SSC) gating. The flow rate of the cytometer was adjusted to give less than 1000 events/s. In total, 5·10<sup>4</sup> events were measured per sample.

For the detection of the c-myc epitope tag of the arrestin fusion proteins, the life technologies mouse anti c-myc mAb was used in a 1:500 dilution. For the detection of the V5 epitope tag of the receptor fusion construct, three different antibodies were tested in dilutions from 1:100 to 1:1000, life technologies mouse anti V5, Pierce V5 tag AB (E10/V4RR) from mouse and mouse anti V5 TAG: DyLight549 ( AbD-Serotec).

### 3.4.6. Radioligand saturation binding assays

The radioligand saturation binding assays to determine the receptor expression was performed using whole cells. The HEK293T cells, expressing the respective receptor constructs, were cultivated in DMEM +10 % FCS in a 75-cm<sup>2</sup> cell culture flask to a confluence of about 70 – 90 %. Then, the cells were detached by treatment with 0.05 % trypsin, 0.02 % EDTA in PBS. After addition of 1/10 volume FCS, cells were harvested by centrifugation (400

g, 5 min), subsequently resuspended in Leibovitz L-15 medium + 1 % FCS and adjusted to a cell density of 2 million cells/ml. The binding assay was performed in flat bottom, polypropylene 96-well microtiter plates. The reaction mixture contained 10  $\mu$ l of the respective radioligand dilution, 55  $\mu$ l of Leibovitz + 1 % FCS and 25  $\mu$ l of cell suspension, giving a concentration of 50000 cells/well. The wells for the determination of the total binding contained additional 10  $\mu$ l of Leibovitz, while, for the unspecific binding, 10  $\mu$ l of the respective competitor dissolved in Leibovitz were added. The mixture was incubated for 60 to 90 min at RT under shaking at 300 rpm. Afterwards, the cells were harvested by filtration through GF/C filters using a Brandel 96 sample harvester (Brandel, Gaithersburg, MD). After 3 washing steps with ice cold PBS, the filter bound radioactivity was measured by liquid scintillation counting using the Micro Beta<sup>2</sup> 1450 scintillation counter (Perkin Elmer, Rodgau, Germany).

Data analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism 5 software (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA). Specific binding values were calculated by subtraction of the unspecific binding from the respective total binding values. Data was plotted against the corresponding radioligand concentration and fitted by nonlinear regression using the one site saturation binding model. From the extrapolated  $B_{max}$  values, the binding sites per cell were calculated using the specific activity of the corresponding radioligands.

#### 3.4.6.1. [<sup>3</sup>H]Mepyramine saturation binding at H<sub>1</sub>R expressing cells

Saturation binding was performed using [<sup>3</sup>H]mepyramine at concentrations up to 80 nM. In order to save radioligand, 1 part of [<sup>3</sup>H]mepyramine was diluted with 1 part of unlabeled mepyramine. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10  $\mu$ M diphenhydramine.

#### 3.4.6.2. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-DE257 saturation binding at H<sub>2</sub>R expressing cells

Saturation binding was performed using [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-DE257 at concentrations up to 150 nM. In order to save radioligand, 1 part of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-DE257 was diluted with 3 parts of the corresponding unlabeled compound, UR-DE92 (equivalent to UR-DE257). Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10  $\mu$ M famotidine.

#### 3.4.6.3. [<sup>3</sup>H]Histamine saturation binding at H<sub>4</sub>R expressing cells

Saturation binding was performed using [<sup>3</sup>H]histamine at concentrations up to 80 nM. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10  $\mu$ M thioperamide.

#### 3.4.6.4. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 saturation binding at Y<sub>1</sub>R expressing cells

Saturation binding was performed using [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK136 at concentrations up to 16 nM. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 1 μM BIBO3304.

#### 3.4.6.5. [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187 saturation binding at Y<sub>2</sub>R expressing cells

Saturation binding was performed using [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187 at concentrations up to 160 nM. In order to save radioligand, 1 part of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-PLN187 was diluted with 3 parts of unlabeled UR-PLN187. Unspecific binding was determined in the presence of 10 μM JNJ31020028.

### 3.4.7. Luciferase complementation assay

One day before the experiment, the HEK293T cells expressing the arrestin and receptor fusion constructs were harvested by trypsin treatment (0.05 % trypsin, 0.02 % EDTA in PBS), and subsequent centrifugation (400 g, 5 min). The cells were thoroughly resuspended in DMEM (without phenol red) + 5 % FCS, and 90 μl of the cell suspension were seeded in white, TC treated, flat bottom 96 well micro titer plates at a density of approximately 100000 cells/well. The cells were cultivated at 37 °C overnight in a water saturated atmosphere containing 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>. Shortly before the experiment, the cells were removed from the incubator and allowed to equilibrate to RT. The dilutions of the test compounds at the respective concentrations were transferred to a 96 well plate in the desired order to allow for the addition of the compounds to the test plates using a multi-channel pipette in order to reduce the time delay between individual wells. Per well, 10 μl of compound solution were added. After compound addition, the plates were incubated in an air-conditioned room at a plate shaker tempered to 25 °C for the indicated time. Shortly before the end of the incubation period, 50 μl of medium were removed from each well using a multichannel pipette in order to reduce the amount of assay reagent necessary in the next step. To measure luciferase activity, 50 μl of BrightGlo Luciferase assay reagent were added to each well, the reagent was prepared according to manufacturer's instructions and allowed to equilibrate to RT prior to use. Following reagent addition, the plates were incubated under vigorous shaking (800 rpm) for 5 min. Bioluminescence was measured for 1 s per well using the GENios Pro microplate reader (Tecan, Salzburg, Austria).

#### 3.4.7.1. Optimization of the assay conditions

To determine the influence of DMSO, the HEK293T βArr1 + H<sub>2</sub>R cell line was used. 1 mM stock solutions of histamine were prepared containing 0 – 80 % DMSO, giving a final concentration of 0 – 8 % DMSO in the assay mixture. The same DMSO solutions without histamine served as background control. Incubation time was set to 60 min. The

background values of the corresponding DMSO concentrations were subtracted from the raw data.

The time dependence of the arrestin recruitment assay was determined for all 5 receptors included in this thesis in combination with either one of the two  $\beta$ -arrestin isoforms. Arrestin recruitment was stimulated for the indicated period of time using the endogenous ligand of the receptor, either histamine at a concentration of 100  $\mu$ M for the H<sub>1</sub>R, H<sub>2</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R or 1  $\mu$ M of NPY for the Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R.

### 3.5. References

1. Misawa, N.; Kafi, A. K.; Hattori, M.; Miura, K.; Masuda, K.; Ozawa, T. Rapid and high-sensitivity cell-based assays of protein-protein interactions using split click beetle luciferase complementation: an approach to the study of G-protein-coupled receptors. *Anal. Chem.* **2010**, *82*, 2552-2560.
2. Strasser, A.; Striegl, B.; Wittmann, H. J.; Seifert, R. Pharmacological profile of histaprodifens at four recombinant histamine H1 receptor species isoforms. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2008**, *324*, 60-71.
3. Seifert, R.; Wenzel-Seifert, K.; Burckstummer, T.; Pertz, H. H.; Schunack, W.; Dove, S.; Buschauer, A.; Elz, S. Multiple differences in agonist and antagonist pharmacology between human and guinea pig histamine H1-receptor. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2003**, *305*, 1104-1115.
4. Schnell, D.; Brunskole, I.; Ladova, K.; Schneider, E. H.; Igel, P.; Dove, S.; Buschauer, A.; Seifert, R. Expression and functional properties of canine, rat, and murine histamine H(4) receptors in Sf9 insect cells. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol.* **2011**, *383*, 457-470.
5. Bruysters, M.; Jongejan, A.; Gillard, M.; van de Manakker, F.; Bakker, R. A.; Chatelain, P.; Leurs, R. Pharmacological differences between human and guinea pig histamine H1 receptors: Asn84 (2.61) as key residue within an additional binding pocket in the H1 receptor. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2005**, *67*, 1045-1052.
6. Baumeister, P.; Erdmann, D.; Biselli, S.; Kagermeier, N.; Elz, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [H]UR-DE257: Development of a Tritium-Labeled Squaramide-Type Selective Histamine H Receptor Antagonist. *ChemMedChem* **2014**.
7. Lim, H. D.; van Rijn, R. M.; Ling, P.; Bakker, R. A.; Thurmond, R. L.; Leurs, R. Evaluation of histamine H1-, H2-, and H3-receptor ligands at the human histamine H4 receptor: identification of 4-methylhistamine as the first potent and selective H4 receptor agonist. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2005**, *314*, 1310-1321.
8. Lim, H. D.; de Graaf, C.; Jiang, W.; Sadek, P.; McGovern, P. M.; Istyastono, E. P.; Bakker, R. A.; de Esch, I. J.; Thurmond, R. L.; Leurs, R. Molecular determinants of ligand binding to H4R species variants. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2010**, *77*, 734-743.
9. Nordemann, U.; Wifling, D.; Schnell, D.; Bernhardt, G.; Stark, H.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Luciferase reporter gene assay on human, murine and rat histamine H4 receptor orthologs: correlations and discrepancies between distal and proximal readouts. *PLoS One* **2013**, *8*, e73961.
10. Baumeister, P. Molecular Tools for G-Protein Coupled Receptors: Synthesis, Pharmacological Characterization and [3H]-Labeling of Subtype-selective Ligands for Histamine H4 and NPY Y2 Receptors. University of Regensburg, 2014. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/30505/>.
11. Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [(3)H]UR-MK136: a highly potent and selective radioligand for neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptors. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, *6*, 1566-1571.
12. Laemmli, U. K. Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* **1970**, *227*, 680-685.

## **Chapter 4**

### **Investigation of arrestin recruitment at the NPY**

#### **Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> receptors**

## 4. Investigation of arrestin recruitment at the NPY Y<sub>1</sub> and Y<sub>2</sub> receptors

### 4.1. Introduction

Neuropeptide Y (NPY), peptide YY (PYY) and pancreatic polypeptide (PP) are structurally closely related peptides sharing the same tertiary structure, termed “PP-fold”,<sup>1,2</sup> and targeting the same family of GPCRs, the NPY receptors. For humans, the functional expression of four receptor subtypes, the Y<sub>1</sub>R, Y<sub>2</sub>R, Y<sub>4</sub>R and Y<sub>5</sub>R, is confirmed and could be verified by molecular cloning of the receptor cDNAs.<sup>3-6</sup> A fifth receptor, the y6 receptor, was cloned but is only functional in mice while inactive in most other mammalian species.<sup>2</sup>

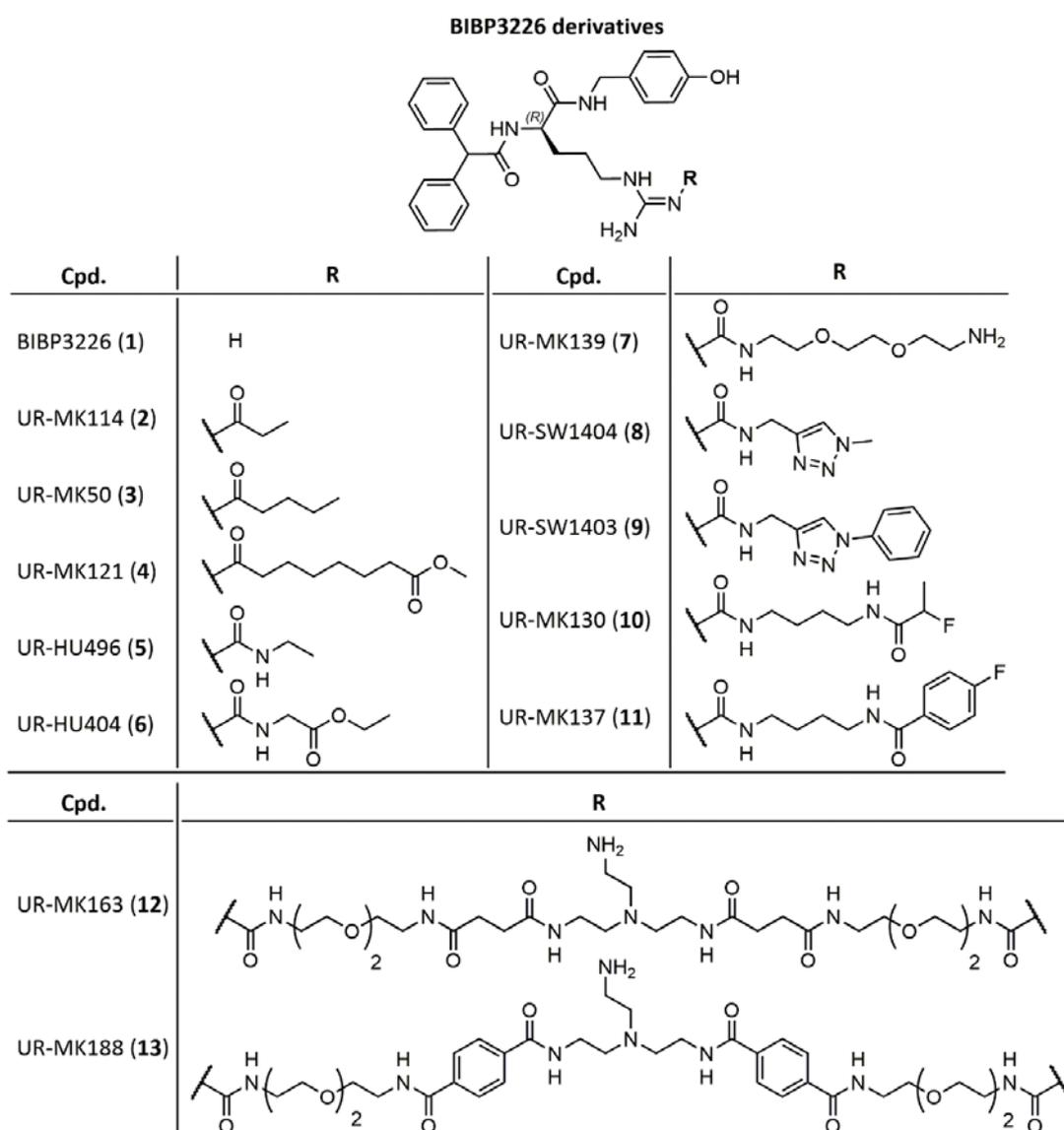
The NPY receptor family shares similar signal transduction pathways, coupling to the pertussis toxin sensitive G<sub>i/o</sub> family of heterotrimeric G-proteins.<sup>2,7</sup> Thus, receptor activation subsequently leads, for example, to inhibition of adenylyl cyclases (ACs) and induction of a Ca<sup>2+</sup> signal.<sup>7</sup> Furthermore, NPY has been shown to activate alternate, non-canonical signaling pathways.<sup>7</sup> Depending on the tissue or cell type investigated, in a G-protein dependent manner, NPY receptors can activate or block calcium and potassium channel in the cell membrane<sup>8,9</sup> as well as signal through MAP kinase pathways.<sup>10</sup>

Regarding the interaction of the NPY receptors with β-arrestin, the different subtypes show distinct characteristics. While the Y<sub>1</sub>R was shown to exhibit pronounced recruitment of β-arrestin 2 with a fast kinetics of association, the Y<sub>2</sub>R and Y<sub>4</sub>R gave a much lower signal in the BRET recruitment assay and revealed a slower association rate.<sup>11</sup> These results correlate well with previous findings about the internalization and desensitization behavior of the Y receptors. Whereas the Y<sub>1</sub>R was shown to internalize rapidly upon agonist stimulation, the Y<sub>2</sub>R exhibited a much slower or no internalization at all.<sup>12,13</sup> The characteristics of arrestin recruitment of the Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R were confirmed by confocal microscopy based on bimolecular fluorescence complementation (BiFC).<sup>14</sup> Furthermore, the argininamide-type Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists BIBP3226 and BIBO3304 as well as the peptide antagonist GR231118 were demonstrated to be competitive antagonists regarding arrestin recruitment.<sup>14</sup>

NPY receptor ligands represent potential new therapeutics for the treatment of various disorders, such as obesity and anxiety.<sup>15</sup> Unfortunately, subtype selective, nonpeptidic tracers for the detailed characterization of the receptors *in vivo* and *in vitro* were unavailable. Therefore, compound libraries based on either the Y<sub>1</sub>R selective antagonists BIBP3226 and BIBO3304 or the Y<sub>2</sub>R selective antagonist BIIE0246 were synthesized in our lab, aiming at the development of new, subtype selective pharmacological tools. This chapter is dealing with the characterization of selected NPY receptor ligands from these substance libraries, using the established arrestin recruitment assay.

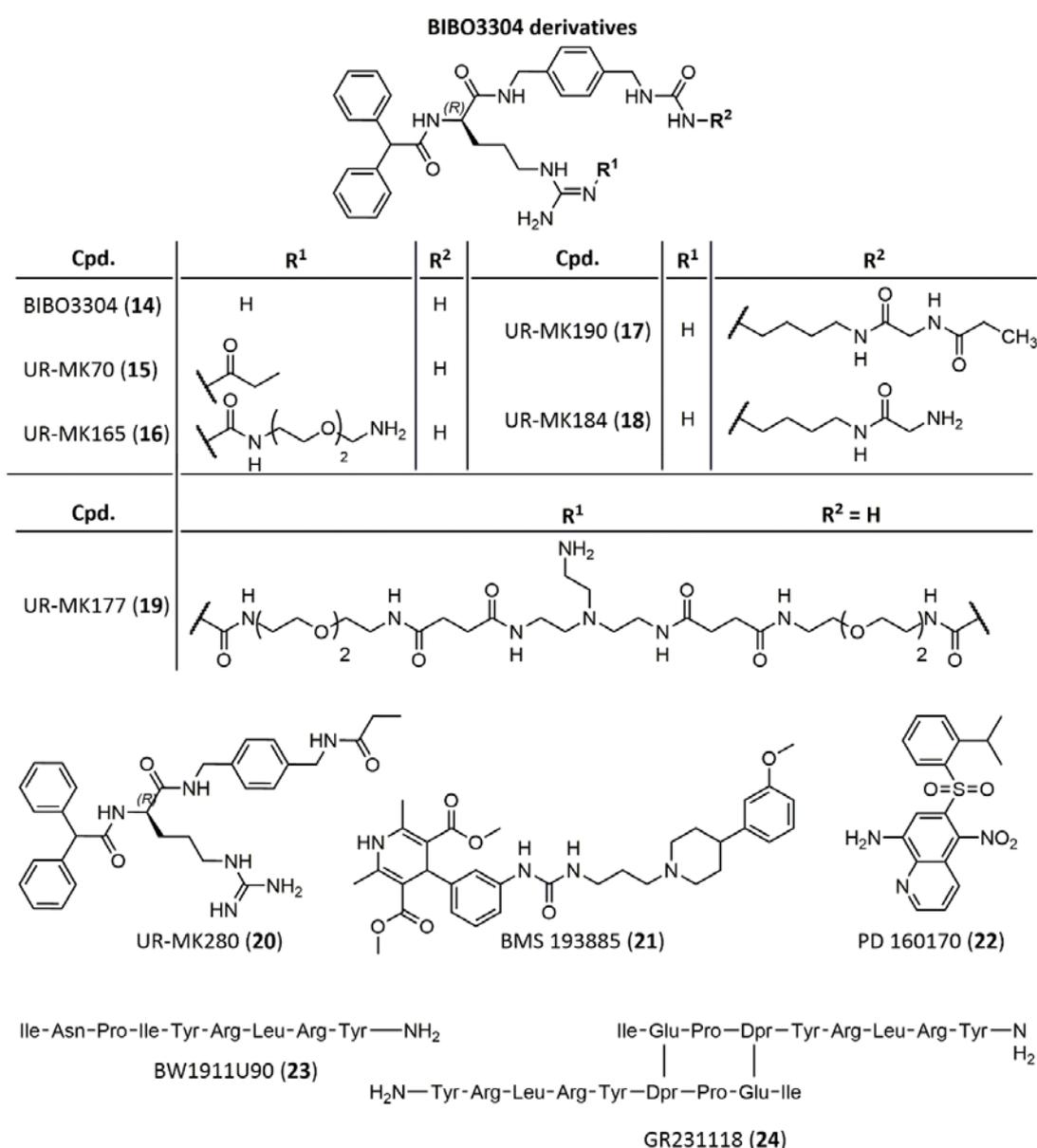
### 4.1.1. Selected Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists

BIBP3226 (**1**) was the first selective, nonpeptidic antagonist described for the Y<sub>1</sub>R.<sup>16</sup> The attachment of acyl, alkoxy carbonyl and carbamoyl substituents to the guanidine of BIBP32226 (Cpd. **2-7**) resulted in a series of potent antagonists as potential new radioligands for the Y<sub>1</sub>R.<sup>17-19</sup> Furthermore, two triazole derivatives (Cpd. **8, 9**) and two fluorinated compounds (Cpd. **10, 11**), representing potential new PET ligands, as well as two bivalent compounds with a free amine function<sup>19</sup> (Cpd. **12** and **13**) were included in the investigation of Y<sub>1</sub>R dependent arrestin recruitment. The structures of the selected compounds are given in Fig.4-1.



**Fig. 4-1:** Structures of the selected Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists derived from BIBP3226

BIBO3304 (**14**) is a urea derivative of BIBP3226 with subnanomolar affinity for the Y<sub>1</sub>R, originally designed to overcome the CNS toxicity of the latter.<sup>20</sup> Starting from this pharmacophore, several potential new radioligands (Cpd. **15-18**) have been designed by introduction of acyl, carbamoyl or alkylamide substituents at either the N<sup>G</sup> position of the guanidine or the N<sup>U</sup> position of the urea (see Fig. 4-2).<sup>19</sup> Furthermore, the bivalent N<sup>G</sup> coupled UR-MK177 (**19**) and the propanoic amide UR-MK280 (**20**) were included in this study. In addition to the BIBP3226 and BIBO3304 derivatives synthesized in our lab, several known, structurally diverse Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists were investigated for functional selectivity including the dihydropyridine BMS 193885 (**21**)<sup>21</sup> and the nitroquinoline PD 160170 (**22**).<sup>22</sup> Besides these nonpeptidic compounds, two known peptide Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists BW1911U90 (**23**) and GR231118 (**24**),<sup>23</sup> were investigated.



**Fig. 4-2:** Structures of the selected Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists

### 4.1.2. Selected Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists

The argininamide BIIE0246 (**25**) was published as high affinity ( $K_i$  values of 8 to 15 nM), nonpeptidic antagonist for the Y<sub>2</sub>R with selectivity over the other NPY receptor subtypes.<sup>24</sup> Using the BIIE0246 pharmacophore, Pluym *et al.* synthesized a series of potential new radioligands and precursors by introduction of different functionalized acyl or carbamoyl substituents at the N<sup>G</sup> position of the guanidine.<sup>25,26</sup> Hereof, several amine precursors as well as the corresponding amides were selected for the screening (Cpd. **26** – **36**). Furthermore, several fluorinated compounds of this series (Cpd. **37** – **41**), potential new PET ligands, as well as the bivalent ligand UR-PLN176 (**42**) were added (structures see Fig. 4-3).

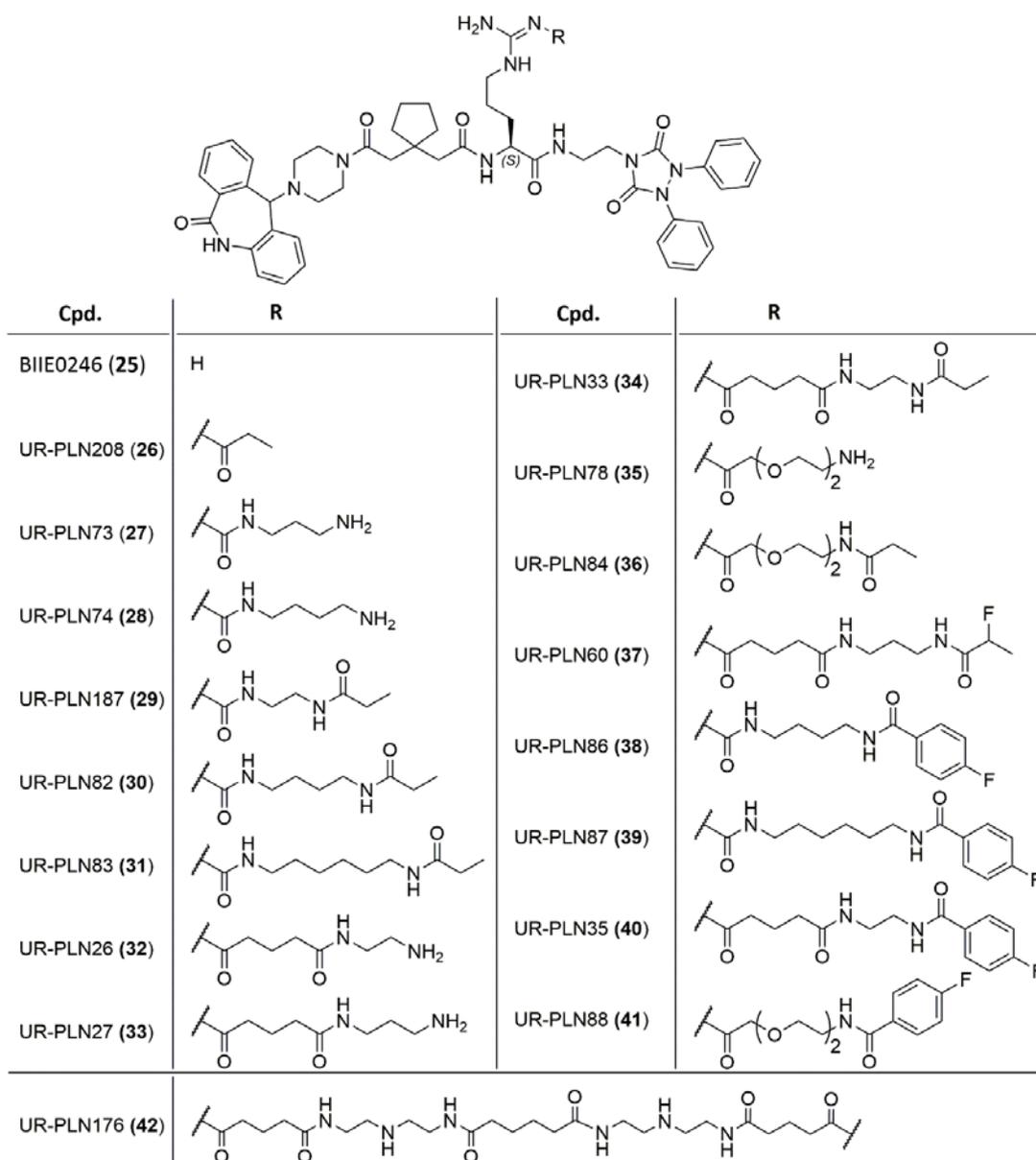
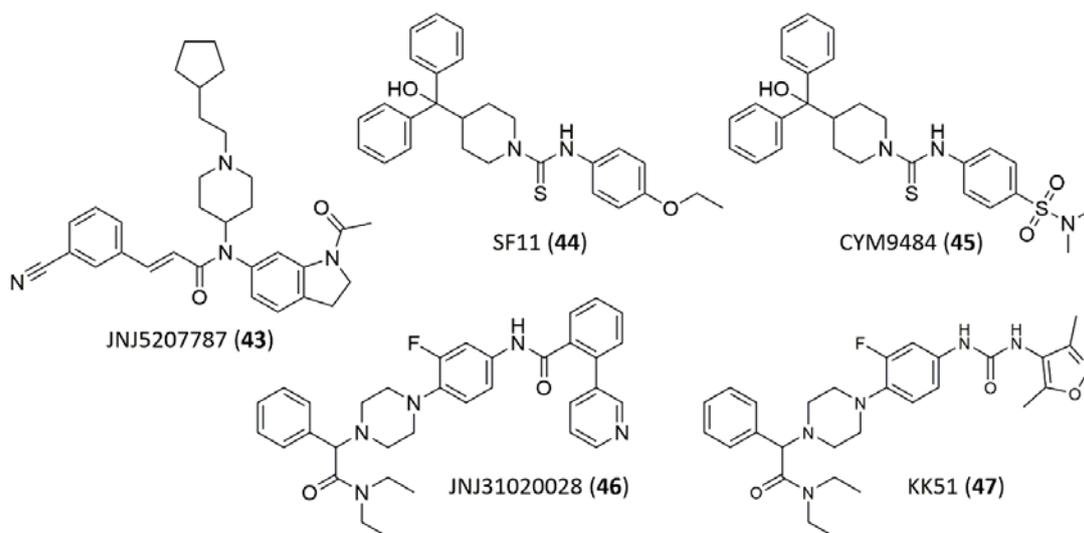


Fig. 4-3: Structures of the selected Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists derived from BIIE0246

In addition to the BIIE0246 derivatives from our lab, several structurally diverse compounds with known affinity for the Y<sub>2</sub>R were selected. JNJ5207787 (**43**) was described as neutral antagonist for the Y<sub>2</sub>R with over 100 fold selectivity over the other NPY receptor subtypes.<sup>27</sup> SF11 (**44**) was identified as Y<sub>2</sub>R ligand in a high throughput screening and published with a K<sub>i</sub> value of 1.55 nM in [<sup>125</sup>I]-PYY competition binding.<sup>28</sup> Unfortunately, **44** was several orders of magnitude less potent when studied in our laboratory in a flow cytometric binding assay using Cy5-pNPY (cf. Tab 4-2). CYM9484 is a derivative of SF11 with strongly improved affinity for the Y<sub>2</sub>R (cf. Tab. 4-2).<sup>29</sup> JNJ31020028 (**46**) and the structurally related urea UR-KK51 (**47**) are another class of brain penetrating, high affinity Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists.<sup>30,31</sup> The structures of the selected compounds is given in Fig. 4-4.



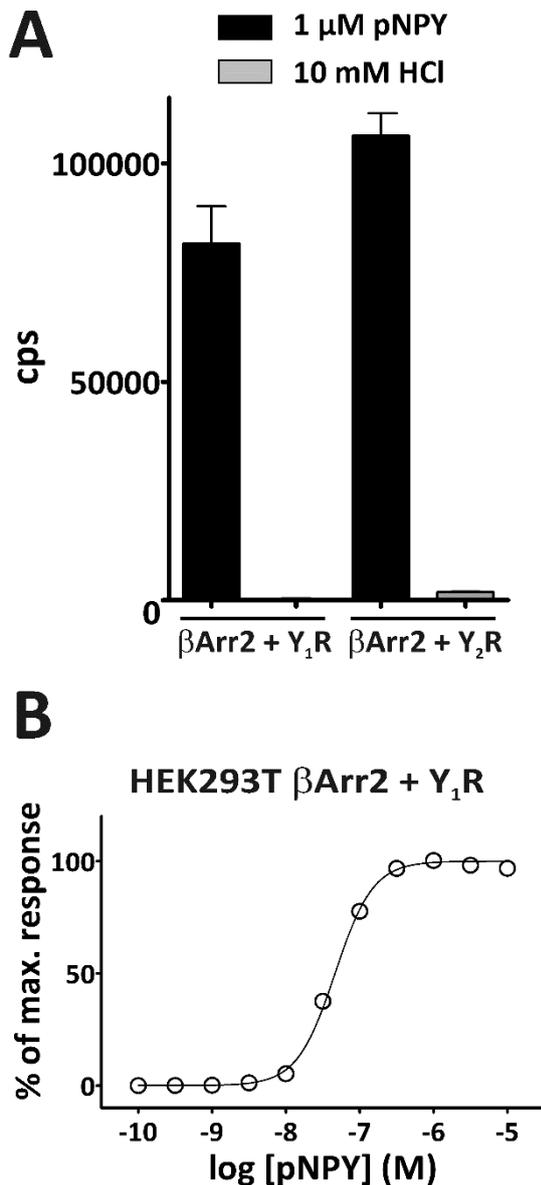
**Fig. 4-4:** Structures of the selected Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists

## 4.2. Results and discussion

To determine the functional characteristics of the selected  $Y_1R$  and  $Y_2R$  ligands regarding receptor-arrestin interaction, all compounds were tested in the established arrestin recruitment assay (cf. Chapter 3). An initial screening using the respective  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 or 2 cell lines, revealed no significant differences between the two arrestin isoforms. Therefore, the following screening was conducted solely with the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_1R$  and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_2R$  cells, respectively.

### 4.2.1. Activity of pNPY in the $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment assay

Instead of the human NPY, which contains a methionine residue in position 17 that is susceptible to oxidation, the porcine analog is used routinely in pharmacological assays.



**Fig. 4-5:** **A:** Absolute signal intensity and background of the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_1R$  and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_2R$  cell lines in the arrestin recruitment assay. Approx. 100000 cell were seeded per well. Data are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of 5 – 6 independent experiments. **B, C:** Concentration response curves of pNPY in the  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay using the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_1R$  (**B**) and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 +  $Y_2R$  (**C**) cell lines. Data represent mean values  $\pm$  SEM of 5 – 6 independent experiments performed in triplicates. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration response curves.

The effect measured in the luciferase complementation assay was normalized to the maximal effect induced by pNPY, as the endogenous ligand is by definition regarded as full, unbiased agonist. As expected, pNPY showed agonistic activity in the arrestin recruitment assay at both, the Y<sub>1</sub>R and the Y<sub>2</sub>R. Previous findings, where the Y<sub>1</sub>R showed a considerably faster and more pronounced recruitment of  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 than the Y<sub>2</sub>R,<sup>11</sup> could not be confirmed in our assay system. In the luciferase complementation assay, the Y<sub>2</sub>R cells produced a higher absolute signal than the Y<sub>1</sub>R cell line (cf. Fig. 4-5), though the far higher expression level of the Y<sub>2</sub>R in the corresponding cells has to be taken into account (cf. 3.2.2). At the Y<sub>1</sub>R, the potency of pNPY for arrestin recruitment determined in our luciferase complementation was significantly lower than previously reported data gained from BiFC techniques<sup>14</sup> ( $pEC_{50}$  (ELuc-Comp.) =  $7.36 \pm 0.05$ ;  $pEC_{50}$  (BiFC) =  $8.57 \pm 0.05$ ). By contrast, for the Y<sub>2</sub>R, the potencies of pNPY determined in the two assay systems were in good agreement ( $pEC_{50}$  (ELuc-Comp.) =  $6.89 \pm 0.12$ ;  $pEC_{50}$  (BiFC) =  $7.15 \pm 0.08$ <sup>14</sup>). At the Y<sub>1</sub>R, the potencies for NPY in G-protein based readouts reported in literature ( $pEC_{50}$  = 8.1 – 9.4<sup>32,33</sup>) are considerably higher than in our arrestin recruitment assay. In comparison, the decrease in potency for the Y<sub>2</sub>R is much less pronounced ( $pEC_{50}$  (G-Protein) = 7.5 – 8.3<sup>32-35</sup>). For the interpretation of the data for pNPY in the arrestin recruitment assay, it has to be taken into consideration that the assay was not optimized for the use of peptidic ligands. It is known that surface adhesion and/or protein binding to the serum albumin present in the assay mixture might influence the effective concentration of the peptide ligand and therefore can significantly affect the detected potencies. Besides physiological differences like variations in signal amplification, such effects might also account at least in part for the huge discrepancies found in the potencies reported for NPY in the different G-protein based readouts. However, a decrease in potency in arrestin recruitment compared to G-protein based readout became also obvious in case of the histamine receptor subtypes, although histamine is uncritical regarding adhesion and protein binding. Thus, the observed differences seem to be inherent to the system. A pNPY concentration of 1  $\mu$ M was sufficient for full stimulation of arrestin recruitment by both receptors (cf. Fig. 4-5) and was, therefore, used for normalization of the ligand-induced effects in the investigation of antagonists.

#### 4.2.2. Investigation of selected Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists for agonism in the arrestin recruitment assay

The selected Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists were tested at concentrations from 0.1 – 10  $\mu$ M for their ability to stimulate arrestin recruitment to the Y<sub>1</sub>R using the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cell line. The efficacies of the ligands normalized to the maximal effect induced by 1  $\mu$ M pNPY (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value) as well as the affinities of the selected compounds for the Y<sub>1</sub>R are given in Tab. 4-1. Previous findings indicating neutral antagonism of the parent compounds BIBP3226 (**1**) and BIBO3304 (**14**) in arrestin recruitment were confirmed (cf. Tab. 4-1).<sup>14</sup> None of the modifications introduced in Cpd. **2** – **13** and **15** – **20** had significant

**Table 4-1:** Efficacies in arrestin recruitment assay and Y<sub>1</sub>R affinity of the tested Y<sub>1</sub>R antagonists

Cpd.	$\beta$ Arr2 recruitment <sup>[a]</sup>	Y <sub>1</sub> R affinity
	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM [%]	K <sub>i</sub> ± SEM [nM]
BIBP3226 (1)	-0.03 ± 0.01	1.3 ± 0.2 <sup>[b]</sup>
UR-MK114 (2)	-0.02 ± 0.02	1.2 ± 0.1 <sup>[c]</sup>
UR-MK50 (3)	-0.08 ± 0.03	1.6 ± 0.3 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-MK121 (4)	-0.02 ± 0.03	0.94 ± 0.06 <sup>[e]</sup>
UR-HU496 (5)	-0.07 ± 0.03	0.17 ± 0.01 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-HU404 (6)	0.04 ± 0.06	0.21 ± 0.05 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-MK139 (7)	-0.05 ± 0.03	7.3 ± 1 <sup>[f]</sup>
UR-SW1404 (8)	0.02 ± 0.02	0.56 ± 0.06 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-SW1403 (9)	-0.01 ± 0.02	3.1 ± 0.6 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-MK130 (10)	-0.02 ± 0.00	1.3 ± 0.4 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-MK137 (11)	-0.04 ± 0.00	7.2 ± 2.3 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-MK163 (12)	-0.06 ± 0.01	25 ± 1.7 <sup>[f]</sup>
UR-MK188 (13)	-0.05 ± 0.00	24 ± 1.1 <sup>[f]</sup>
BIBO3304 (14)	-0.05 ± 0.03	0.25 ± 0.01 <sup>[b]</sup>
UR-MK70 (15)	-0.06 ± 0.05	7.8 ± 2.6 <sup>[d]</sup>
UR-MK165 (16)	-0.02 ± 0.01	31 ± 1 <sup>[f]</sup>
UR-MK190 (17)	-0.07 ± 0.02	73 ± 5.3 <sup>[f]</sup>
UR-MK184 (18)	-0.02 ± 0.01	14 ± 1.1 <sup>[f]</sup>
UR-MK177 (19)	-0.06 ± 0.00	230 ± 24 <sup>[f]</sup>
UR-MK280 (20)	-0.09 ± 0.01	4.2 ± 0.7 <sup>[g]</sup>
BMS 193885 (21)	0.18 ± 0.08	3.3 ± 0.17 <sup>[h]</sup>
PD 160170 (22)	0.06 ± 0.10	0.05 <sup>[i]</sup>
BW1911U90 (23)	-0.02 ± 0.03	8.3 ± 0.0 <sup>[j]</sup>
GR231118 (24)	-0.06 ± 0.02	10.2 ± 0.1 <sup>[j]</sup>

[a] Efficacies in arrestin recruitment determined at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells as described in 4.3.2

[b], [d], [e], [f]: Determined by competition binding with [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK114 (K<sub>d</sub> = 1.2 nM, c = 1.5 nM) on SK-N-MC cells taken from [b] Keller *et al.* 2011<sup>36</sup> [d] Dr. Max Keller, personal communication [e] Keller *et al.* 2009<sup>18</sup> [f] Keller *et al.* 2013<sup>19</sup>

[c] K<sub>D</sub> value of [<sup>3</sup>H]UR-MK114 at SK-N-MC cells<sup>17</sup>

[g] Determined by competition binding with [3H]UR-MK136 on SK-N-MC cells

[h] Determined by competition binding with [<sup>125</sup>I]PYY on SK-N-MC cell membranes, Poindexter *et al.* 2004<sup>37</sup>

[i] Determined by competition binding with [<sup>125</sup>I]PYY on SK-N-MC cell membranes, Wielgosz *et al.* 2002<sup>22</sup>

[j] Determined by competition binding with [<sup>125</sup>I]PYY on CHO-K1 Y<sub>1</sub> cell membranes, Parker *et al.* 1998<sup>23</sup>

influence on their functional characteristics regarding arrestin recruitment, with all determined efficacies comparable to the solvent value. Furthermore, neither the peptidic antagonists (Cpd. **23** and **24**) nor the dihydropyridine BMS 193885 (**21**) and the nitroquinoline PD 160170 (**22**) revealed functional selectivity towards arrestin recruitment.

### 4.2.3. Investigation of selected Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists for agonism in the arrestin recruitment assay

The selected Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists were tested at concentrations from 0.1 – 10 μM in the arrestin recruitment assay using the HEK293T βArr2 + Y<sub>2</sub>R cells. Normalization of the data was performed as described above (cf. 4.2.2). Table 4-1 gives the normalized efficacies of the tested compounds for arrestin recruitment as well as their affinities for the Y<sub>2</sub>R. None of the selected BIIE0246 derivatives (Cpd. **25** – **42**) exhibited significant efficacy towards arrestin recruitment (cf. Tab. 4-2). Several ligands of this class, including the parent compound BIIE0246 or the radioligand UR-PLN196 (structurally equivalent to UR-PLN33), were previously described as insurmountable antagonists at the Y<sub>2</sub>R exhibiting pseudo-irreversible binding.<sup>26,38</sup> Hereby, the ligands, when preincubated with the receptor, could not be completely displaced by NPY, leading to a depression of the maximal response of the system. Besides possible allosteric modulation, slow ligand dissociation or slow receptor interconversion rates, the stabilization of ligand specific, alternate receptor conformations, as generally associated with functionally biased compounds, explain such a behavior. However, the findings in the arrestin recruitment assay do not support this hypothesis. At least regarding arrestin and the canonical G-protein mediated pathways, the compounds of this class of Y<sub>2</sub>R ligands exhibit no functional bias. A similar profile was found for the other tested antagonists, which have scaffolds different from that of BIIE0246 (Cpd. **43** – **47**) and produced signals comparable to the assay background.

**Table 4-2:** Efficacies in the arrestin recruitment assay and Y<sub>2</sub>R affinity of the tested Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists

Cpd.	$\beta$ Arr2 recruitment <sup>[a]</sup>	Y <sub>2</sub> R affinity <sup>[b]</sup>
	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM [%]	K <sub>i</sub> ± SEM [nM]
BIIE0246 ( <b>25</b> )	0.05 ± 0.19	10.2 ± 1.1
UR-PLN208 ( <b>26</b> )	-0.14 ± 0.02	5.2 ± 1.8
UR-PLN73 ( <b>27</b> )	-0.04 ± 0.27	2.1 ± 0.3
UR-PLN74 ( <b>28</b> )	0.23 ± 0.15	3.2 ± 0.3
UR-PLN187 ( <b>29</b> )	0.33 ± 0.19	64 ± 4
UR-PLN82 ( <b>30</b> )	0.00 ± 0.12	55 ± 15
UR-PLN83 ( <b>31</b> )	0.28 ± 0.04	84 ± 64
UR-PLN26 ( <b>32</b> )	0.18 ± 0.39	3.4 ± 0.1
UR-PLN27 ( <b>33</b> )	0.14 ± 0.56	2.3 ± 1.4
UR-PLN33 ( <b>34</b> )	0.29 ± 0.37	9.9 ± 1.0 <sup>[c]</sup>
UR-PLN78 ( <b>35</b> )	-0.10 ± 0.17	18 ± 1
UR-PLN84 ( <b>36</b> )	0.39 ± 0.13	15 ± 0.2
UR-PLN60 ( <b>37</b> )	0.54 ± 0.08	27 ± 4
UR-PLN86 ( <b>38</b> )	0.09 ± 0.10	68 ± 8
UR-PLN87 ( <b>39</b> )	-0.05 ± 0.04	82 ± 7
UR-PLN35 ( <b>40</b> )	-0.09 ± 0.03	8.3 ± 6.4 <sup>[c]</sup>
UR-PLN88 ( <b>41</b> )	-0.34 ± 0.01	22 ± 9
UR-PLN176 ( <b>42</b> )	0.18 ± 0.19	21 ± 6
JNJ5207787 ( <b>43</b> )	0.10 ± 0.34	100 ± 25 <sup>[d]</sup>
SF11 ( <b>44</b> )	0.00 ± 0.27	1251 ± 348 <sup>[e]</sup>
CYM9484 ( <b>45</b> )	-0.10 ± 0.33	24 ± 3 <sup>[e]</sup>
JNJ31020028 ( <b>46</b> )	-0.20 ± 0.32	9.9 ± 0.1 <sup>[e]</sup>
UR-KK51 ( <b>47</b> )	-0.16 ± 0.41	22 ± 5 <sup>[e]</sup>

[a] Efficacies in arrestin recruitment determined at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2 + Y<sub>1</sub>R cells as described in 4.3.2

[b] Determined by flow cytometric binding assay using Cy5-pNPY (K<sub>D</sub> = 5.2 nM, c = 5 nM) on CHO Y<sub>2</sub> cells<sup>39</sup>

[c] Determined by flow cytometric binding assay using Dy-635-pNPY (K<sub>D</sub> = 5.2 nM, c = 5 nM) on CHO Y<sub>2</sub> cells<sup>39</sup>

[d] Determined by competition binding with [<sup>125</sup>I]PYY on hY<sub>2</sub> KAN-Ts cells, Bonaventure *et al.*<sup>27</sup>

[e] personal communications, Kilian Kuhn

## 4.3. Materials and methods

### 4.3.1. Materials

Unless stated otherwise, all chemicals and reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany) or Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). For media and reagents used for the luciferase complementation assay, see Chapter 3.4.

#### 4.3.1.1. Ligands

The porcine NPY (aa sequence: YPSKPDNPGE DAPAEDLARY YSALRHYINL ITRQRY) was used instead of the human peptide in order to avoid problems associated with the oxidation of methionine, as it contains a leucine at position 17 instead of methionine. pNPY and the BIBP3226 and BIBO3304 derivatives (**1** – **20**) were synthesized in our lab.<sup>17-19,36</sup> BMS 193885 (**21**) and PD 160170 (**22**) were purchased from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO, USA). The peptide ligands BW1911U90 (**23**) and GR231118 (**24**) were kindly provided by Prof. Dr. Chiara Cabrele, University of Salzburg. The BIIE0246 derivatives (**25** – **42**),<sup>25,26,39</sup> JNJ5207787 (**43**), SF11 (**44**), CYM9484 (**45**), JNJ31020028 (**46**) and UR-KK51 (**47**) were synthesized in our lab. For the compounds **1** – **7**, **10** – **15**, **17** – **19**, **21**, **22** and **25** – **47**, 5 mM or 10 mM stock solutions were prepared in DMSO. For the compounds **8**, **9**, **16** and **20**, 10 mM stock solutions were prepared in 50 % MeCN/ 0,05 % TFA. The peptide ligands pNPY, BW1911U90 (**23**) and GR231118 (**24**) were dissolved in 10 mM HCl at suitable concentrations.

### 4.3.2. Methods

#### 4.3.2.1. Luciferase complementation assay

The luciferase complementation assay was performed as described above (cf. 3.4.7) using the HEK293T- $\beta$ -Arr2-Y<sub>1</sub>R and HEK293T- $\beta$ -Arr2-Y<sub>2</sub>R cells stably expressing either the Y<sub>1</sub>R-ElucC or Y<sub>2</sub>R-ElucC and the  $\beta$ -Arr2-ElucN fusion constructs (cf. 3.2). For cell culture conditions and media requirements, see 3.4.2. Working solutions for the compounds **1** – **7**, **10** – **15**, **17** – **19**, **21**, **22** and **25** – **47** were prepared in 5 % DMSO / 10 mM TFA. Working solutions for the compounds **8**, **9**, **16** and **20** were prepared in 5 % MeCN / 10 mM TFA. For pNPY, **23** and **24**, the working solutions were prepared in 10 mM HCl.

The cells were stimulated for 45 min with the ligands at concentrations from 0.1 – 10  $\mu$ M, at least 10- to 100-fold the corresponding K<sub>i</sub> value of the ligand. The results were normalized to the maximum effect induced by 1  $\mu$ M pNPY (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value).

#### 4.3.2.2. Data analysis

The functional data was analyzed using the GraphPad Prism 5 software (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA). Concentration response data was best fitted by nonlinear regression to a three parameter sigmoidal function.

## 4.4. References

1. Larhammar, D. Evolution of neuropeptide Y, peptide YY and pancreatic polypeptide. *Regul. Pept.* **1996**, 62, 1-11.
2. Michel, M. C.; Beck-Sickinger, A.; Cox, H.; Doods, H. N.; Herzog, H.; Larhammar, D.; Quirion, R.; Schwartz, T.; Westfall, T. XVI. International Union of Pharmacology recommendations for the nomenclature of neuropeptide Y, peptide YY, and pancreatic polypeptide receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1998**, 50, 143-150.
3. Larhammar, D.; Blomqvist, A. G.; Yee, F.; Jazin, E.; Yoo, H.; Wahlestedt, C. Cloning and functional expression of a human neuropeptide Y/peptide YY receptor of the Y1 type. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1992**, 267, 10935-10938.
4. Rose, P. M.; Fernandes, P.; Lynch, J. S.; Frazier, S. T.; Fisher, S. M.; Kodukula, K.; Kienzle, B.; Seethala, R. Cloning and functional expression of a cDNA encoding a human type 2 neuropeptide Y receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 29038.
5. Lundell, I.; Blomqvist, A. G.; Berglund, M. M.; Schober, D. A.; Johnson, D.; Statnick, M. A.; Gadski, R. A.; Gehlert, D. R.; Larhammar, D. Cloning of a human receptor of the NPY receptor family with high affinity for pancreatic polypeptide and peptide YY. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, 270, 29123-29128.
6. Weinberg, D. H.; Sirinathsinghji, D. J.; Tan, C. P.; Shiao, L. L.; Morin, N.; Rigby, M. R.; Heavens, R. H.; Rapoport, D. R.; Bayne, M. L.; Cascieri, M. A.; Strader, C. D.; Linemeyer, D. L.; MacNeil, D. J. Cloning and expression of a novel neuropeptide Y receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1996**, 271, 16435-16438.
7. Silva, A. P.; Cavadas, C.; Grouzmann, E. Neuropeptide Y and its receptors as potential therapeutic drug targets. *Clin. Chim. Acta* **2002**, 326, 3-25.
8. Millar, B. C.; Weis, T.; Piper, H. M.; Weber, M.; Borchard, U.; McDermott, B. J.; Balasubramaniam, A. Positive and negative contractile effects of neuropeptide Y on ventricular cardiomyocytes. *Am. J. Physiol.* **1991**, 261, H1727-1733.
9. Xiong, Z.; Cheung, D. W. ATP-Dependent inhibition of Ca<sup>2+</sup>-activated K<sup>+</sup> channels in vascular smooth muscle cells by neuropeptide Y. *Pflugers Arch.* **1995**, 431, 110-116.
10. Keffel, S.; Schmidt, M.; Bischoff, A.; Michel, M. C. Neuropeptide-Y stimulation of extracellular signal-regulated kinases in human erythroleukemia cells. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **1999**, 291, 1172-1178.
11. Berglund, M. M.; Schober, D. A.; Statnick, M. A.; McDonald, P. H.; Gehlert, D. R. The use of bioluminescence resonance energy transfer 2 to study neuropeptide Y receptor agonist-induced beta-arrestin 2 interaction. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2003**, 306, 147-156.
12. Parker, S. L.; Kane, J. K.; Parker, M. S.; Berglund, M. M.; Lundell, I. A.; Li, M. D. Cloned neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y1 and pancreatic polypeptide Y4 receptors expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells show considerable agonist-driven internalization, in contrast to the NPY Y2 receptor. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **2001**, 268, 877-886.
13. Gicquiaux, H.; Lecat, S.; Gaire, M.; Dieterlen, A.; Mely, Y.; Takeda, K.; Bucher, B.; Galzi, J. L. Rapid internalization and recycling of the human neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2002**, 277, 6645-6655.
14. Kilpatrick, L. E.; Briddon, S. J.; Hill, S. J.; Holliday, N. D. Quantitative analysis of neuropeptide Y receptor association with beta-arrestin2 measured by bimolecular fluorescence complementation. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2010**, 160, 892-906.
15. Brothers, S. P.; Wahlestedt, C. Therapeutic potential of neuropeptide Y (NPY) receptor ligands. *EMBO Mol. Med.* **2010**, 2, 429-439.

16. Rudolf, K.; Eberlein, W.; Engel, W.; Wieland, H. A.; Willim, K. D.; Entzeroth, M.; Wiene, W.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Doods, H. N. The first highly potent and selective non-peptide neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist: BIBP3226. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1994**, 271, R11-13.
17. Keller, M.; Pop, N.; Hutzler, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Guanidine-acylguanidine bioisosteric approach in the design of radioligands: synthesis of a tritium-labeled N(G)-propionylargininamide ([<sup>3</sup>H]-UR-MK114) as a highly potent and selective neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, 51, 8168-8172.
18. Keller, M.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Bivalent argininamide-type neuropeptide y y(1) antagonists do not support the hypothesis of receptor dimerisation. *ChemMedChem* **2009**, 4, 1733-1745.
19. Keller, M.; Kaske, M.; Holzammer, T.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Dimeric argininamide-type neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists: chiral discrimination between Y1 and Y4 receptors. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 21, 6303-6322.
20. Wieland, H. A.; Engel, W.; Eberlein, W.; Rudolf, K.; Doods, H. N. Subtype selectivity of the novel nonpeptide neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonist BIBO 3304 and its effect on feeding in rodents. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, 125, 549-555.
21. Poindexter, G. S.; Bruce, M. A.; LeBoulluec, K. L.; Monkovic, I.; Martin, S. W.; Parker, E. M.; Iben, L. G.; McGovern, R. T.; Ortiz, A. A.; Stanley, J. A.; Mattson, G. K.; Kozlowski, M.; Arcuri, M.; Antal-Zimanyi, I. Dihydropyridine neuropeptide Y Y(1) receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2002**, 12, 379-382.
22. Wielgosz-Collin, G.; Duflos, M.; Pinson, P.; Le Baut, G.; Renard, P.; Bennejean, C.; Boutin, J.; Boulanger, M. 8-Amino-5-nitro-6-phenoxyquinolines: potential non-peptidic neuropeptide Y receptor ligands. *J. Enzyme Inhib. Med. Chem.* **2002**, 17, 449-453.
23. Parker, E. M.; Babij, C. K.; Balasubramaniam, A.; Burrier, R. E.; Guzzi, M.; Hamud, F.; Mukhopadhyay, G.; Rudinski, M. S.; Tao, Z.; Tice, M.; Xia, L.; Mullins, D. E.; Salisbury, B. G. GR231118 (1229U91) and other analogues of the C-terminus of neuropeptide Y are potent neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonists and neuropeptide Y Y4 receptor agonists. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, 349, 97-105.
24. Dumont, Y.; Cadieux, A.; Doods, H.; Pheng, L. H.; Abounader, R.; Hamel, E.; Jacques, D.; Regoli, D.; Quirion, R. BIIE0246, a potent and highly selective non-peptide neuropeptide Y Y(2) receptor antagonist. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2000**, 129, 1075-1088.
25. Pluym, N.; Brennauer, A.; Keller, M.; Ziemek, R.; Pop, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Application of the guanidine-acylguanidine bioisosteric approach to argininamide-type NPY Y(2) receptor antagonists. *ChemMedChem* **2011**, 6, 1727-1738.
26. Pluym, N.; Baumeister, P.; Keller, M.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [(<sup>3</sup>H)]UR-PLN196: a selective nonpeptide radioligand and insurmountable antagonist for the neuropeptide Y Y(2) receptor. *ChemMedChem* **2013**, 8, 587-593.
27. Bonaventure, P.; Nepomuceno, D.; Mazur, C.; Lord, B.; Rudolph, D. A.; Jablonowski, J. A.; Carruthers, N. I.; Lovenberg, T. W. Characterization of N-(1-Acetyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl)-3-(3-cyano-phenyl)-N-[1-(2-cyclopentyl-ethyl)-piperidin-4yl]acrylamide (JNJ-5207787), a small molecule antagonist of the neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2004**, 308, 1130-1137.
28. Brothers, S. P.; Saldanha, S. A.; Spicer, T. P.; Cameron, M.; Mercer, B. A.; Chase, P.; McDonald, P.; Wahlestedt, C.; Hodder, P. S. Selective and brain penetrant neuropeptide y y2 receptor antagonists discovered by whole-cell high-throughput screening. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2010**, 77, 46-57.

29. Mittapalli, G. K.; Vellucci, D.; Yang, J.; Toussaint, M.; Brothers, S. P.; Wahlestedt, C.; Roberts, E. Synthesis and SAR of selective small molecule neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor antagonists. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2012**, *22*, 3916-3920.
30. Shoblock, J. R.; Welty, N.; Nepomuceno, D.; Lord, B.; Aluisio, L.; Fraser, I.; Motley, S. T.; Sutton, S. W.; Morton, K.; Galici, R.; Atack, J. R.; Dvorak, L.; Swanson, D. M.; Carruthers, N. I.; Dvorak, C.; Lovenberg, T. W.; Bonaventure, P. In vitro and in vivo characterization of JNJ-31020028 (N-(4-{4-[2-(diethylamino)-2-oxo-1-phenylethyl]piperazin-1-yl}-3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyridin-3-ylbenzamide), a selective brain penetrant small molecule antagonist of the neuropeptide Y Y(2) receptor. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)*. **2010**, *208*, 265-277.
31. Mittapalli, G. K.; Roberts, E. Ligands of the neuropeptide Y Y2 receptor. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2014**, *24*, 430-441.
32. Dautzenberg, F. M.; Higelin, J.; Pflieger, P.; Neidhart, W.; Guba, W. Establishment of robust functional assays for the characterization of neuropeptide Y (NPY) receptors: identification of 3-(5-benzoyl-thiazol-2-ylamino)-benzonitrile as selective NPY type 5 receptor antagonist. *Neuropharmacology* **2005**, *48*, 1043-1055.
33. Merten, N.; Lindner, D.; Rabe, N.; Rompler, H.; Morl, K.; Schoneberg, T.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G. Receptor subtype-specific docking of Asp6.59 with C-terminal arginine residues in Y receptor ligands. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2007**, *282*, 7543-7551.
34. Ziemek, R.; Brennauer, A.; Schneider, E.; Cabrele, C.; Beck-Sickinger, A. G.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Fluorescence- and luminescence-based methods for the determination of affinity and activity of neuropeptide Y2 receptor ligands. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2006**, *551*, 10-18.
35. Pop, N.; Igel, P.; Brennauer, A.; Cabrele, C.; Bernhardt, G. N.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Functional reconstitution of human neuropeptide Y (NPY) Y(2) and Y(4) receptors in Sf9 insect cells. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct. Res.* **2011**, *31*, 271-285.
36. Keller, M.; Erdmann, D.; Pop, N.; Pluym, N.; Teng, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. Red-fluorescent argininamide-type NPY Y1 receptor antagonists as pharmacological tools. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2011**, *19*, 2859-2878.
37. Poindexter, G. S.; Bruce, M. A.; Breitenbucher, J. G.; Higgins, M. A.; Sit, S. Y.; Romine, J. L.; Martin, S. W.; Ward, S. A.; McGovern, R. T.; Clarke, W.; Russell, J.; Antal-Zimanyi, I. Dihydropyridine neuropeptide Y Y1 receptor antagonists 2. bioisosteric urea replacements. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2004**, *12*, 507-521.
38. Dautzenberg, F. M.; Neysari, S. Irreversible binding kinetics of neuropeptide Y ligands to Y2 but not to Y1 and Y5 receptors. *Pharmacology* **2005**, *75*, 21-29.
39. Pluym, N. Application of the Guanidine–Acylguanidine Bioisosteric Approach to NPY Y2 Receptor Antagonists: Bivalent, Radiolabeled and Fluorescent Pharmacological Tools. University of Regensburg, 2011. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/22503/>.

## **Chapter 5**

### **Investigation of functional selectivity at the histamine H<sub>1</sub> receptor**

## 5. Investigation of functional selectivity at the histamine H<sub>1</sub> receptor

### 5.1.1. Introduction

The histamine H<sub>1</sub> receptor is a 487 aa protein and belongs to the class A of rhodopsin-like GPCRs. The term H<sub>1</sub> receptor has been first introduced in 1966, when the findings that several actions of histamine, like the stimulation of gastric acid secretion and the positive chronotropic effect on isolated atria, could not be blocked by low concentrations of antihistamines, suggested the involvement of a second distinct histamine receptor.<sup>1</sup>

Various studies have been performed investigating the distribution pattern of the H<sub>1</sub>R in mammalian tissues. Through the use of selective radioligands, like [<sup>3</sup>H]mepyramine,<sup>2</sup> receptor expression was detected in the brain, the smooth muscles from airways and the gastrointestinal tract, the genitourinary system and the cardiovascular system.<sup>3,4</sup>

The H<sub>1</sub>R mediated response has been studied extensively in a variety of these tissues. In the mammalian brain, the histaminergic neurons are gaining attention for their profound involvement in basic brain functions. The H<sub>1</sub>R has been shown to regulate the circadian rhythm and has been linked to several neuronal disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease and schizophrenia,<sup>5</sup> its pathological function yet to be elucidated.<sup>6</sup> The best understood pathophysiological role of the H<sub>1</sub>R is its function in allergic reactions (type I) and inflammation.<sup>7</sup> Histamine induced activation of the H<sub>1</sub>R leads to vasodilation and bronchoconstriction in the airways and plays a major role in allergic rhinitis.<sup>8</sup> The H<sub>1</sub>R is also a key player in the treatment of allergic conjunctivitis,<sup>9</sup> urticaria<sup>10</sup> and atopic dermatitis.<sup>11</sup>

In several different cell types and tissues, the H<sub>1</sub>R has been shown to mediate histamine induced activation of phospholipase C (PLC), leading to the hydrolysis of phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate (PIP<sub>2</sub>) into diacyl glycerol (DAG) and inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP<sub>3</sub>).<sup>3,12</sup> The advent of molecular biology, which in course led to the successful cloning of the cDNAs of several H<sub>1</sub>R species orthologs<sup>13-17</sup> in the early 1990s, allowed for the detailed molecular analysis of the receptor signaling profile. The H<sub>1</sub>R has been shown to couple primarily to the G<sub>q/11</sub> family of trimeric G-proteins leading to PLC activation and formation of DAG and IP<sub>3</sub>.<sup>18-20</sup> IP<sub>3</sub> subsequently triggers Ca<sup>2+</sup> release from intracellular stores and the increase in the cytosolic Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration leads to various cellular responses, like the activation of calcium-calmodulin dependent protein kinases or nitric oxide (NO) formation.<sup>21</sup> DAG activates protein kinase C (PKC), which in turn phosphorylates a multitude of effector proteins.<sup>22</sup> Furthermore, H<sub>1</sub>R exhibited agonist dependent activation of nuclear factor κB (NFκB), a transcription factor involved in inflammation.<sup>23</sup> Interestingly, hereby the H<sub>1</sub>R also showed constitutive, G<sub>βγ</sub> dependent activation of NFκB. Constitutive activity of the H<sub>1</sub>R has been confirmed for inositol phosphate accumulation.<sup>24</sup> H<sub>1</sub>R activation induced phosphorylation of mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPKs) in a pertussis toxin sensitive manner.<sup>25</sup> In other recombinant

systems showing high receptor expression levels, histamine activation of the H<sub>1</sub>R was also able to induce a cAMP response, albeit with much lower potency than for Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization.<sup>26</sup> Thus, the H<sub>1</sub>R seems to be capable of also coupling to G-proteins other than G<sub>q/11</sub>. It remains to be established, whether those findings in recombinant, artificial system are of physiological relevance, especially with regard to constitutive activity, which shows strong dependence on expression levels of the investigated GPCRs.

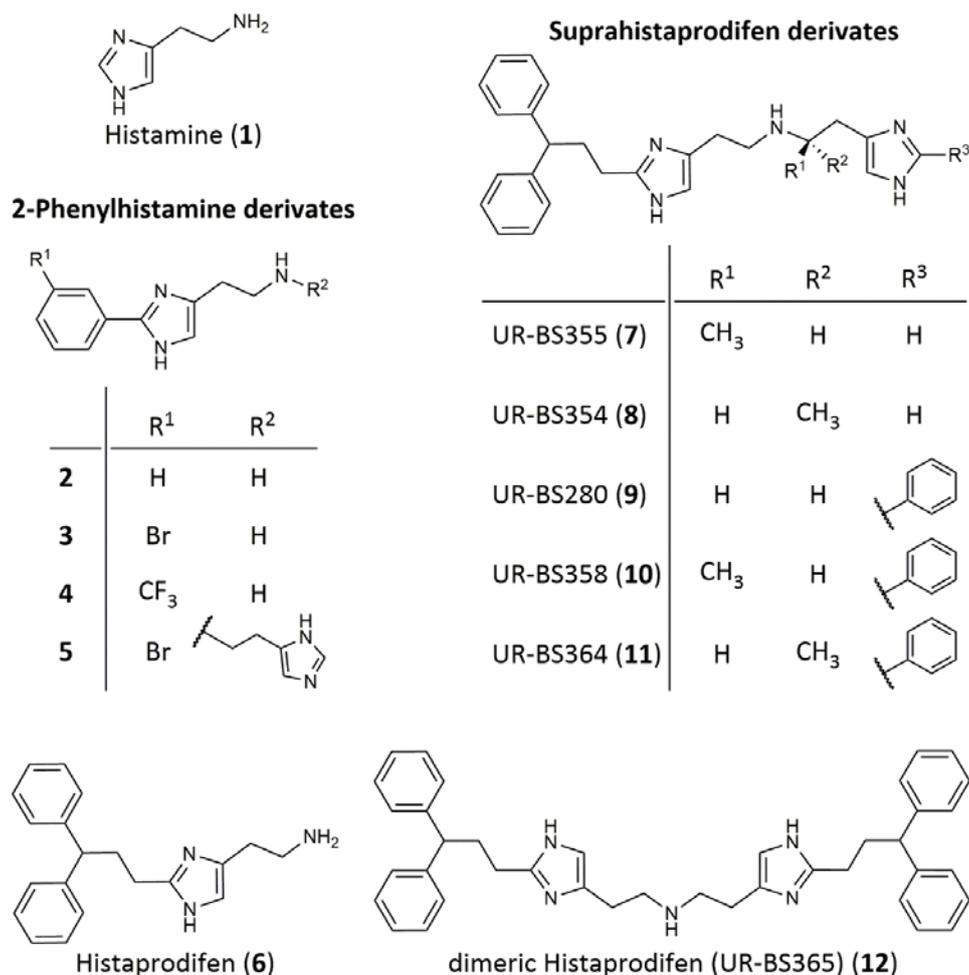
The H<sub>1</sub>R represents a well-established drug target and extensive work has been performed investigating its function on the molecular and physiological level. Despite this fact, knowledge about  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment and the involvement of arrestin-dependent signaling in the cellular response of the H<sub>1</sub>R is still scarce. In human myometrial cells, down regulation of  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 expression, but not  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 down regulation, enhanced and prolonged H<sub>1</sub>R-stimulated Ca<sup>2+</sup> responses and decreased receptor desensitization. Additionally,  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 depletion abolished histamine induced ERK1/2 phosphorylation and increased p38 MAPK phosphorylation.<sup>27</sup>

So far, no pharmacological data is available for H<sub>1</sub>R ligands regarding  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment. In the following, the pharmacological profile of various H<sub>1</sub>R ligands, investigated in the established  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment assay, is described.

### 5.1.2. Selected H<sub>1</sub> receptor ligands

Except for betahistine, which is used as a drug for the treatment of Menière's disease,<sup>28</sup> H<sub>1</sub>R agonists have no clinical relevance but are important tools to decipher receptor function. By now, several different classes of H<sub>1</sub>R agonists are known. While the first H<sub>1</sub>R selective agonists, like 2-pyridylethylamine, showed reduced potency compared to histamine,<sup>12</sup> the investigation of 2-phenyl-histamine derivatives led the discovery of potent and selective H<sub>1</sub>R ligands.<sup>29,30</sup> Replacement of the 2-phenyl substituent by a diphenylpropyl moiety resulted in another class of H<sub>1</sub>R agonists, the histaprodifens.<sup>31-33</sup>

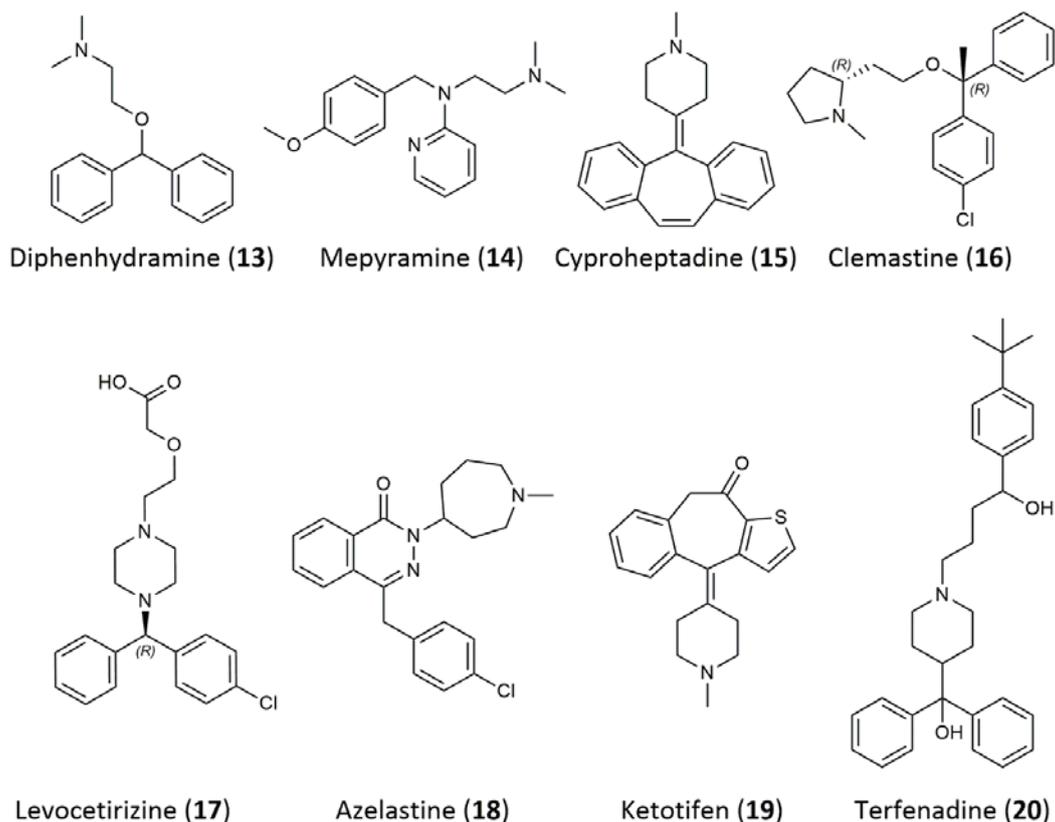
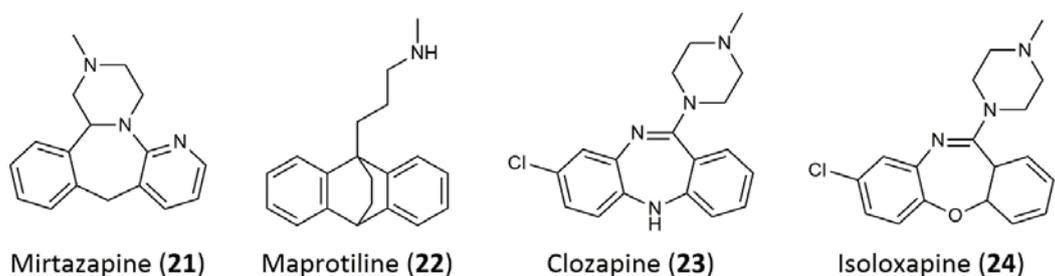
For the investigation of  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment, in addition to the endogenous ligand histamine (**1**), a set of 2-phenylhistamine (**2-5**) and histaprodifen derivatives (**6-12**) was selected (for chemical structure, see Fig. 5-2).



**Fig. 5-1:** Structures of selected H<sub>1</sub> receptor agonists

Since the discovery of the first antihistamines in the 1930s, the search for selective and potent H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists was highly successful. H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists have been used for the treatment of allergic conditions for decades, the first generation antihistamines showing side effects like drowsiness and fatigue caused by blocking the H<sub>1</sub>R in the brain. Due to their lipophilic character, these compounds easily cross the blood brain barrier. To prevent these undesired drug effects, a second generation of H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists was developed, showing strongly reduced CNS availability.<sup>4,34</sup>

For the investigations in the arrestin assays, a set of structurally diverse first and second generation H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists was selected. Diphenhydramine (13) and mepyramine (14) are standard antagonists that have been used extensively to characterize the H<sub>1</sub>R in vivo. Clemastine (16) and cyproheptadine (15) are high affinity H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists, the latter still used for the treatment of mental disorders.<sup>35,36</sup> Levocetirizine (17), azelastine (18), ketotifen (19) and terfenadine (20) belong to the second generation H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists and are widely used for the treatment of allergies.

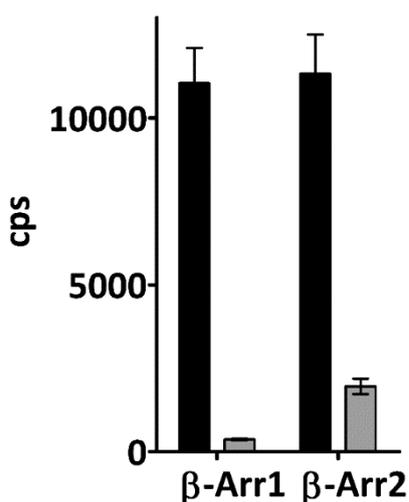
**H<sub>1</sub>R Antagonists****Antipsychotics****Fig. 5-2:** Structures of selected H<sub>1</sub> receptor antagonists and antipsychotics

Besides the dedicated H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists, a variety of clinically used antipsychotics and antidepressants have antagonistic or inverse agonistic effects at the H<sub>1</sub>R.<sup>37-39</sup> Mirtazapine (21) is a noradrenergic and specific serotonergic antidepressant (NaSSA), maprotiline (22) belongs to the class of norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor (NRI) and clozapine (23) as well as isoloxapine (24) represent atypical antipsychotics (AAP). The former three compounds show affinity for the H<sub>1</sub>R in the low nanomolar range<sup>37</sup> (for chemical structures of the selected compounds, see Fig. 5-1).

## 5.2. Results and discussion

To determine functional differences regarding G-protein versus  $\beta$ -arrestin activation, the selected H<sub>1</sub>R ligands were investigated in two different assay systems. G-protein activation was determined using the well-established [<sup>32</sup>P]GTPase assay, measuring ligand induced hydrolysis of [<sup>32</sup>P] labeled GTP on membranes of *Sf9* insect cells expressing the H<sub>1</sub>R and RGS4 proteins.<sup>40,41</sup>  $\beta$ -Arrestin recruitment to the H<sub>1</sub>R was determined in the luciferase complementation assay (for details on the assay system, see chapter 3).

Histamine induced activation of the H<sub>1</sub>R stimulated  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and 2 recruitment with equivalent maximal effects. In both cases the signal-to-noise ratios were sufficiently high, although the  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 expressing cells showed only a 6 fold increase in signal intensity compared to a 30 fold increase for the  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 cell line, due to a 5 fold higher background level (cf. Fig. 5-3). These differences in background intensity cannot be explained by variations in receptor density, as the receptor expression levels were comparable in both transfectants (cf. 3.2.2.3).

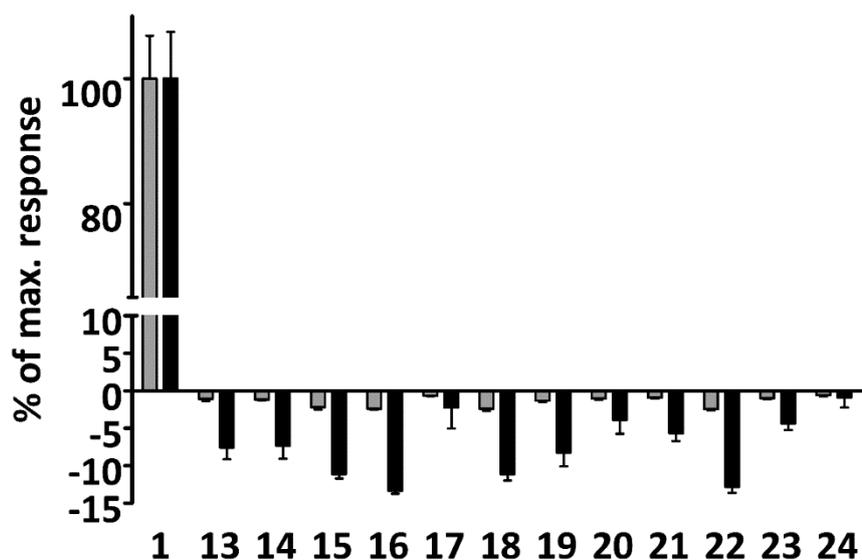


**Fig. 5-3:** Stimulation of HEK293T cells expressing the H<sub>1</sub>R-ELucC and either  $\beta$ Arr1-ELucN or  $\beta$ Arr2-ELucN fusion constructs by 1 mM histamine (■ black bars) or solvent (■ grey bars). Approximately 100000 cells were seeded per well. Values are given as mean  $\pm$  95 % CI (N = 4).

The finding that the H<sub>1</sub>R is capable of recruiting both  $\beta$ -arrestin isoforms is contradictory to results from literature, suggesting the involvement of  $\beta$ -arrestin 2, but not  $\beta$ -arrestin 1, in the signal transduction of the H<sub>1</sub>R in native cells.<sup>27</sup>

### 5.2.1. Efficacies of H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists in $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment

All investigated compounds are high affinity ligands for the H<sub>1</sub>R and known as antagonists or inverse agonists with regard to G-protein activation.<sup>4,37,38</sup> Information on  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment was not available so far. Therefore, the compounds were tested at concentrations of 10 and 100  $\mu$ M for their ability to induce  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment in the luciferase complementation assay.



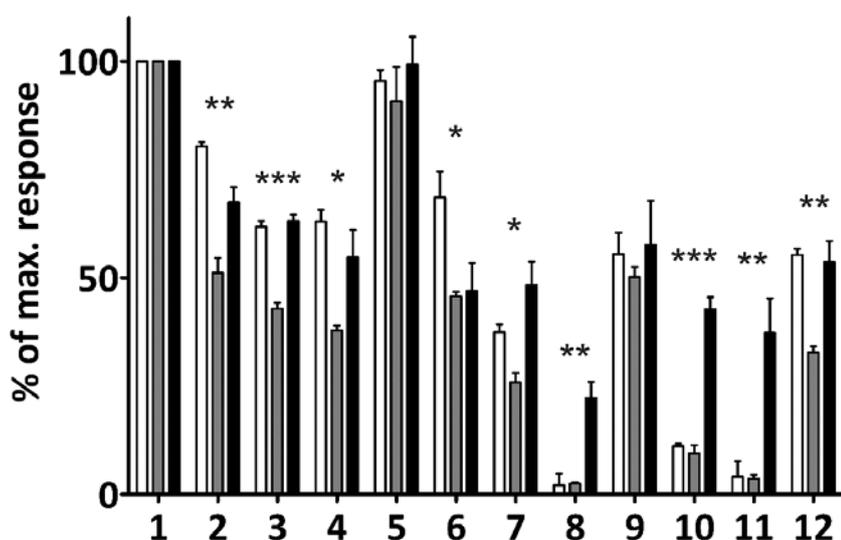
**Fig. 5-4:** Efficacies of the tested antagonists in the  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment assay using the  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 (■ grey bars) or  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 (■ black bars) expressing cells. All compounds were investigated at a concentration of 100  $\mu$ M. The results were normalized to the effect induced by 1 mM histamine (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value). The results are given as mean values  $\pm$  SEM of 2 to 3 independent experiments performed in triplicate.

Fig. 5-4 summarizes the efficacies of all tested  $H_1R$  antagonists regarding  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 or 2 recruitment. Evidently, these compounds did not exhibit agonism in this assay, but rather acted as inverse agonists with varying intrinsic activities. In case of  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment, the inverse agonistic effects were negligible, between -0.6 and -2.4 % relative to the histamine induced maximal response. By contrast, in the  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay, the compounds exhibited stronger inverse agonistic effects, ranging from -0.8 to -13.3 %. Among the investigated  $H_1R$  antagonists, clemastine (**16**) showed the strongest inverse agonistic effect (-13.3 %) in  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment, while levocetirizine (**17**) had the weakest effect (-2.3 %). Of the tested antipsychotics, maprotiline (**22**) was the strongest inverse agonist (-12.8 % in  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment). Inverse agonism at the  $H_1R$  has been shown in different assay systems for several of those  $H_1R$  ligands,<sup>24,38</sup> though strongly depending on the expression levels of the receptor and signal transducer proteins. Except for isoloxapine (**24**), which exhibited neutral behavior both assays, all ligands showed a strong increase in inverse intrinsic activity regarding  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 compared to  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment. At first glance, these findings may point towards a functional bias of these ligands discriminating between the two arrestin isoforms. However, the extent of inverse agonism is depending on the degree of constitutive activity, that is, the magnitude of the signal background. Therefore, most probably, the difference in  $H_1R$  inverse agonism between  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 and  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 cells has to be attributed to the different degrees of constitutive activity rather than a discrimination between arrestin isoforms. Normalization of the effects to the intensity of the background signal extenuates most of these differences, but was relinquished to prevent over-interpretation of minor effects, especially, with regard to the  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 data.

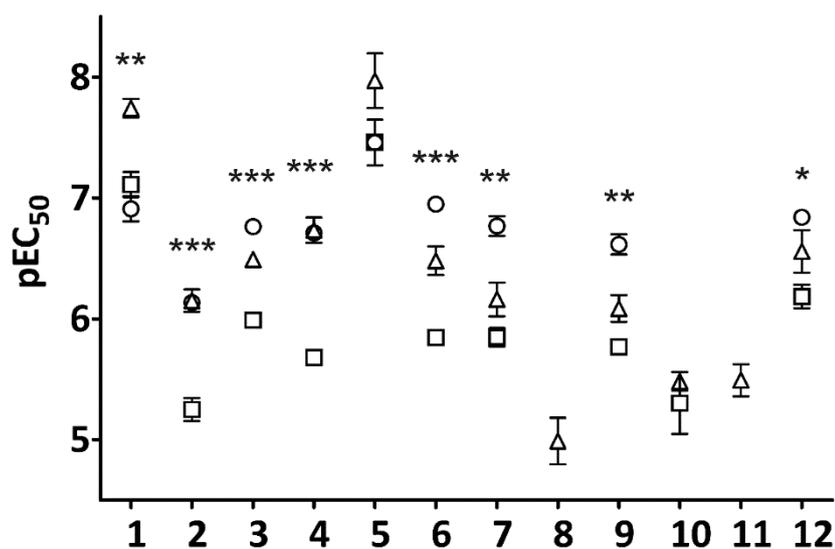
## 5.2.2. Pharmacological profiling of selected H<sub>1</sub>R agonists for G-protein or $\beta$ -arrestin bias

Comprehensive data on H<sub>1</sub>R agonists has been gained from organ pharmacology and recombinant systems relying on G-protein based readouts. By contrast, so far, no information is available regarding ligand biased signaling at the H<sub>1</sub>R. In order to investigate selected phenylhistamine- and histaprodifen-type H<sub>1</sub>R agonists for functional selectivity, concentration-response curves were determined in the GTPase and the  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 or 2 recruitment assay, respectively.

The potencies and efficacies of the tested ligands in the three different assays are given in Table 5-1. Ligand induced responses were normalized to maximal effect of histamine (100 % value) and the solvent (0 %). Thus, the endogenous ligand histamine (**1**) is defined as unbiased, full agonist (cf. Fig 5-7). Interestingly, while exhibiting comparable potencies in the GTPase and  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment assay ( $pEC_{50}$  (GTPase) = 6.91;  $pEC_{50}$  ( $\beta$ Arr1) = 7.11), histamine has a significantly increased potency in the  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 assay ( $pEC_{50}$  ( $\beta$ Arr2) = 7.74;  $p < 0.01$ ). Of all tested compound, UR-KUM530 (**5**) showed the highest potency and acted as a full agonist in all three assays (cf. Fig. 5-5). Compound **5** exhibited the same profile as histamine with the highest potency in  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment, albeit without significant differences between the assays (cf. Fig. 5-6). The phenylhistamine derivatives **2-4** acted as partial agonists in both readout systems and were less potent than histamine. Interestingly, all three compounds revealed a significant



**Fig. 5-5:** Efficacies of the tested agonists in the [<sup>32</sup>P]GTPase assay (□ white bars),  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment assay (■ grey bars) and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay (■ black bars). The results were normalized to the effect induced by histamine (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value). The results are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of at 2-4 independent experiments. Statistical analysis was performed using one way ANOVA including Bonferoni's multiple comparison test (\*  $\triangleq p < 0.05$ ; \* \*  $\triangleq p < 0.01$ ; \* \* \*  $\triangleq p < 0.001$ )



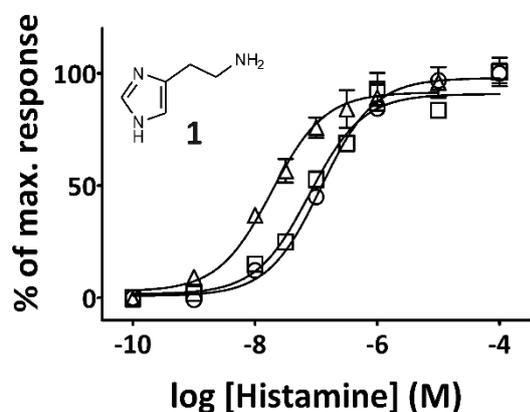
**Fig. 5-6:** pEC<sub>50</sub> values of the tested agonists in the [<sup>32</sup>P]GTPase assay (○ circles), β-arrestin 1 recruitment assay (□ squares) and β-arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). The results are mean values ± SEM of 2-4 independent experiments. Lacking efficacy hampered with determining potencies for compounds **8**, **10** and **11** in one or more assays. Statistical analysis was performed using one way ANOVA including Bonferoni's multiple comparison test (\* ≙  $p < 0.05$ ; \*\* ≙  $p < 0.01$ ; \*\*\* ≙  $p < 0.001$ )

reduction in potency and efficacy in β-arrestin 1 recruitment compared to either the G-protein or β-arrestin 2 based readout. Comparing the functional data of 2-(3-bromophenyl)histamine (**3**) to UR-KUM530 (**5**) shows that the introduction of an imidazolylethyl moiety in *N*<sup>α</sup> position of the molecule restores full agonistic activity and significantly increases potency. Functional bias, as in case of **3**, was not detectable for **5**.

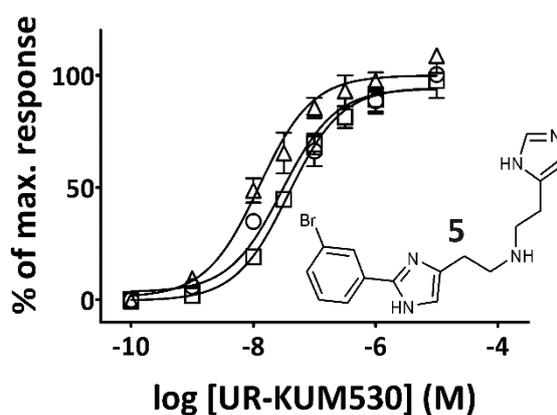
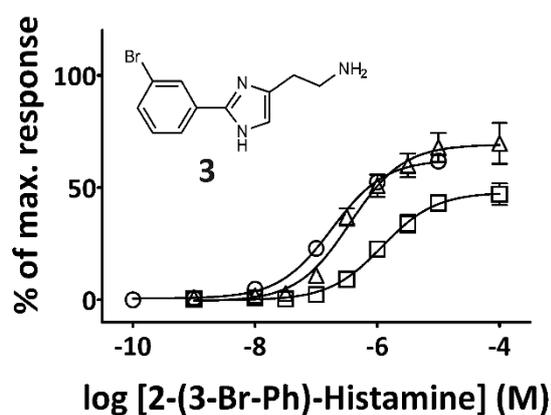
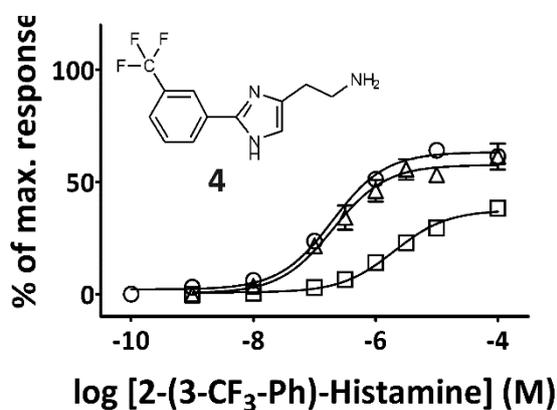
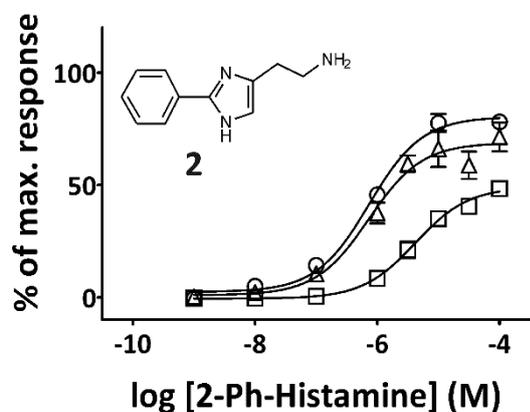
Histaprodifen (**6**) was previously described as a selective H<sub>1</sub>R agonists, equipotent with histamine.<sup>31,32,41</sup> This was confirmed for G-protein activation: the pEC<sub>50</sub> value for **6** was comparable to that of histamine despite reduced efficacy. However, the β-arrestin recruitment assay revealed a dramatic change. Compound **6** was almost 20-fold less potent than **1** in the β-arrestin 2 assay and 17-fold less potent in β-arrestin 1 recruitment, reflecting a significantly reduced potency and efficacy of **6** in both arrestin recruitment assays compared to the GTPase assay. The chiral suprahistaprodifen derivatives, (*R*)-UR-BS355 (**7**) and (*S*)-UR-BS354 (**8**), exhibited an interesting profile. Whereas the (*R*)-configured compound **7** acted as a partial agonist in all three assay, showing the lowest efficacy in β-arrestin 1 recruitment, the (*S*)-enantiomer **8** was a neutral antagonists in the GTPase and β-arrestin 1 recruitment assay while retaining partial agonism in β-arrestin 2 recruitment. The phenoprodifen derivatives **9-11** revealed another interesting effect. Whereas **9** showed comparable efficacies regarding G-protein and arrestin activation, the introduction of a methyl group, resulting in the two stereoisomers (*R*)-UR-BS358 (**10**) and (*S*)-UR-BS364 (**11**), gave a strong bias towards β-arrestin 2 (cf. Fig.5-5). Whereas **10** still showed very weak partial agonism in the GTPase and β-arrestin 1 recruitment assay, the

(S)-enantiomer **11** was completely devoid of agonistic activity in those two assays, while still retaining 37 % efficacy in  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment.

For the chiral histaprodifens exhibiting  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 bias, interesting findings were previously published, regarding their functional behavior at different H<sub>1</sub>R species orthologs.<sup>41</sup> Compound **7** acted as partial agonist at all four tested receptor orthologs, whereas **8** activated only the guinea pig H<sub>1</sub>R (gpH<sub>1</sub>R) and was as a neutral antagonists at the other species, including the human H<sub>1</sub>R (hH<sub>1</sub>R). Compounds **10** and **11** were antagonists at all investigated H<sub>1</sub>R except for the gpH<sub>1</sub>R. Surprisingly, this unique switch between agonism and antagonism correlates well with the functional selectivity of these compounds regarding G-protein and  $\beta$ -arrestin activation. Molecular dynamics simulations

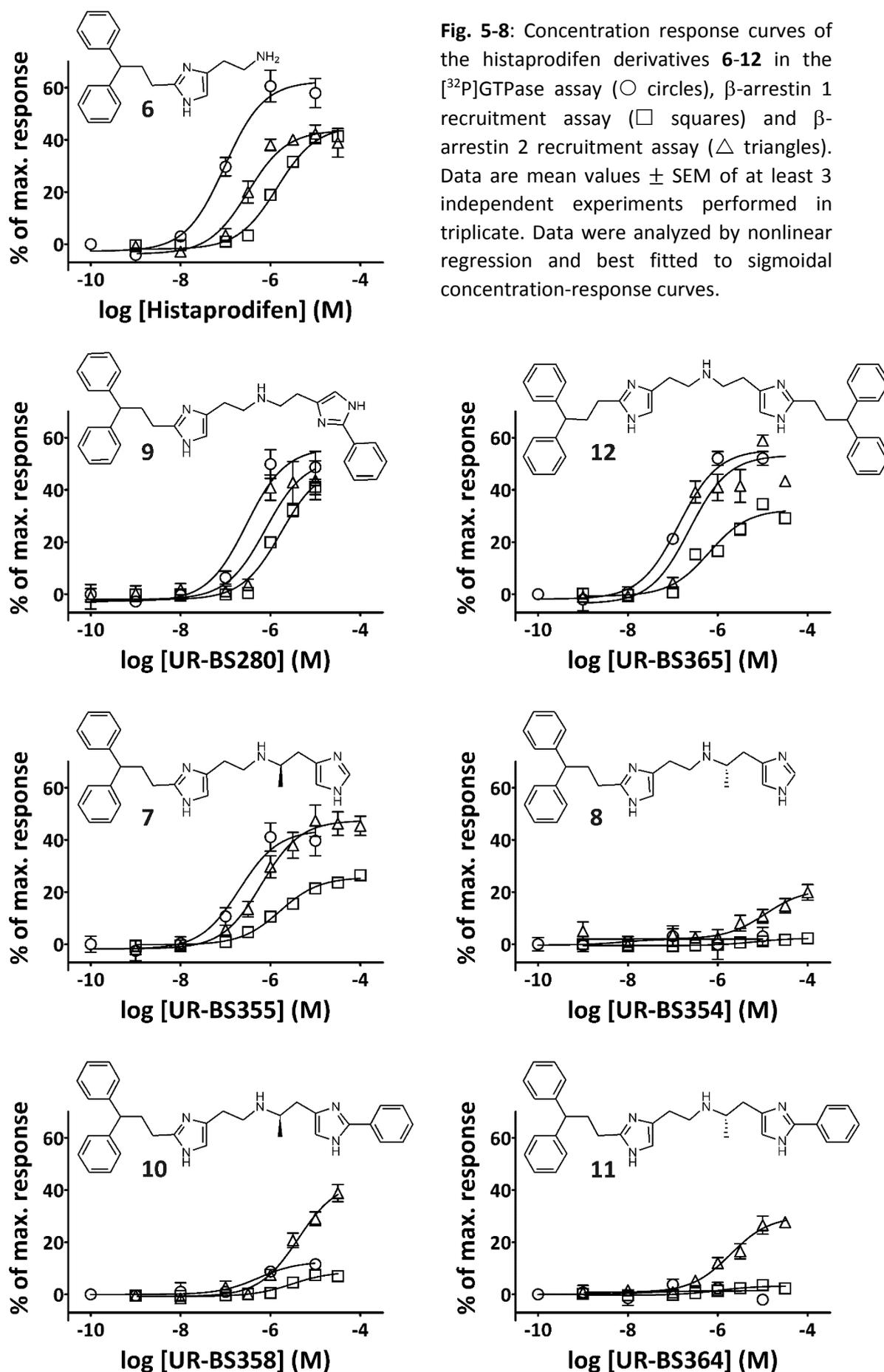


**Fig. 5-7:** Concentration-response curves of histamine (**1**) and the 2-phenylhistamine derivatives (**2-5**) in the [<sup>32</sup>P]GTPase assay (○ circles),  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment assay (□ squares) and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data represented are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of 2-4 independent experiments performed in triplicate. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration response curves.



revealed two possible orientations for the binding of the suprahistaprodifen derivatives into the H<sub>1</sub>R binding pocket. Only **7** fits well into the binding pocket in both orientations. By contrast one of these orientation is impossible for the (*S*)-configured compound **8** due to a steric clash of the methyl group.<sup>41</sup> Though these findings suggest that different binding modes might be responsible for the functional bias found for these chiral compounds, further molecular modelling studies will be necessary to elucidate the nature of these effects.

Unfortunately the interpretation of these finding is further complicated through the limited structural diversity of the tested compounds. Another problem occurring with several of the histaprodifens were adverse effects when using the compounds at concentrations exceeding 30  $\mu$ M. At higher concentrations these effects became obvious from a drastic decrease in the detected signal intensity, rendering the generated data useless (data not shown). Most probably, these effects are caused by the amphiphilic nature of the compounds, causing changes in membrane permeability of the cells. These unspecific effects complicated the construction of complete concentration-response curves, especially, for some of the ligands with lower affinity (cf. Fig 5-8).



**Tab. 5-1:** Potencies and efficacies of the tested H<sub>1</sub>R agonists in the GTPase and β-arrestin 1 and 2 recruitment assay.

Cpd	GTPase assay			β-arrestin 1 recruitment			β-arrestin 2 recruitment		
	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N
<b>1</b>	6.91 ± 0.10	1.00	4	7.11 ± 0.10	1.00	4	7.74 ± 0.08	1.00	3
<b>2</b>	6.14 ± 0.00	0.80 ± 0.01	3	5.25 ± 0.10	0.51 ± 0.03	3	6.15 ± 0.09	0.67 ± 0.04	3
<b>3</b>	6.76 ± 0.03	0.62 ± 0.01	2	5.99 ± 0.03	0.43 ± 0.01	3	6.49 ± 0.01	0.63 ± 0.02	3
<b>4</b>	6.71 ± 0.04	0.63 ± 0.03	3	5.68 ± 0.06	0.38 ± 0.01	3	6.73 ± 0.10	0.55 ± 0.06	3
<b>5</b>	7.46 ± 0.19	0.95 ± 0.03	3	7.46 ± 0.03	0.91 ± 0.08	3	7.97 ± 0.23	0.99 ± 0.06	3
<b>6</b>	6.95 ± 0.03	0.69 ± 0.06	4	5.85 ± 0.02	0.46 ± 0.01	4	6.48 ± 0.12	0.47 ± 0.06	3
<b>7</b>	6.77 ± 0.08	0.37 ± 0.02	3	5.85 ± 0.07	0.26 ± 0.02	3	6.16 ± 0.14	0.48 ± 0.05	4
<b>8</b>	n.d.	0.02 ± 0.02	3	n.d.	0.03 ± 0.00	3	4.99 ± 0.19	0.22 ± 0.04	4
<b>9</b>	6.61 ± 0.08	0.55 ± 0.05	2	5.77 ± 0.06	0.50 ± 0.02	4	6.01 ± 0.11	0.58 ± 0.10	3
<b>10</b>	n.d.	0.11 ± 0.01	3	5.30 ± 0.25	0.09 ± 0.02	3	5.48 ± 0.08	0.43 ± 0.03	4
<b>11</b>	n.d.	0.04 ± 0.03	3	n.d.	0.04 ± 0.01	3	5.49 ± 0.13	0.37 ± 0.08	4
<b>12</b>	6.84 ± 0.05	0.55 ± 0.01	3	6.19 ± 0.10	0.33 ± 0.01	4	6.56 ± 0.18	0.54 ± 0.05	4

### 5.3. Summary and conclusions

None of the investigated H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists exhibited a functional bias. However, varying levels of inverse agonistic effects were detected at the two  $\beta$ -arrestin isoforms. Amongst the phenylhistamine- and histaprodifen-type H<sub>1</sub>R agonists, several compounds revealed functional selectivity regarding G-protein versus arrestin activation and exhibited a preference for one of the two  $\beta$ -arrestin isoforms. The phenylhistamines **2-4** were biased for G-protein and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 activation over  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment, whereas the histaprodifen derivatives **8**, **10** and **11** showed a strong bias for  $\beta$ -arrestin 2. Most studies published on functional selectivity of GPCR ligands were based on just one isoform of  $\beta$ -arrestin, mostly  $\beta$ -arrestin 2, neglecting a possible preference for one of the two variants.

Ligands exhibiting a functional bias are very useful tools for the deconvolution of complex receptor signaling profiles *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Ligands biased for either arrestin isoform could be especially useful to elucidate the complex influence of the two different arrestins on receptor regulation and downstream signaling such as the MAP kinase pathway. Unfortunately, the adverse effects at higher concentrations than 30  $\mu$ M in combination with the low potency of some of the biased agonists severely limit their suitability as pharmacological tools for investigating arrestin mediated cellular signaling. The characterized compounds might, however, provide a starting point for the development of new biased agonists for the H<sub>1</sub>R with higher affinity and improved drug-like properties.

## 5.4. Materials and methods

### 5.4.1. Materials

Unless stated otherwise, all chemicals and reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany) or Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). For media and reagents used for the luciferase complementation assay, see Chapter 3.4.

#### 5.4.1.1. H<sub>1</sub> receptor ligands

The chemical structures of the investigated H<sub>1</sub>R ligands are shown in Fig. 5-1 and 5-2. Histamine dihydrochloride (**1**) was from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany). The phenyl-histamine derivatives **2-5** and histaprodifen derivatives **6-12** were synthesized in our laboratory.<sup>30,33</sup> Mepyramine maleate (**14**), clemastine fumarate (**16**), ketotifen fumarate (**19**) and terfenadine (**20**) were from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO, USA). Diphenhydramine (**13**), cyproheptadine hydrochloride (**15**) and azelastine hydrochloride (**18**) were from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany). Levocetirizine dihydrochloride (**17**), mirtazapine (**21**) and maprotiline hydrochloride (**22**) were from Biotrend Chemikalien (Cologne, Germany). Clozapine (**23**) was a gift from Novartis Pharma (Nuremberg, Germany). Isoloxapine (**24**) was provided by Prof. Dr. S. Elz, University of Regensburg. Of all compounds, 10 mM stock solutions were prepared in 50 % DMSO.

### 5.4.2. Methods

#### 5.4.2.1. [<sup>32</sup>P]GTPase assay

The [<sup>32</sup>P]GTPase assay was performed as previously described.<sup>40,41</sup> Ligand stimulated G<sub>q</sub>-protein catalyzed GTP hydrolysis was measured using membranes of *Sf9* insect cells expressing the human H<sub>1</sub>R and the RGS4 protein. The functional data of the H<sub>1</sub>R agonists, determined in the GTPase assay, were kindly provided by Dr. Andrea Strasser.

#### 5.4.2.2. Luciferase complementation assay

The luciferase complementation assay measuring  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment to the receptor was performed as described above (cf. 3.4.7.) using the HEK293T- $\beta$ Arr1-H<sub>1</sub>R and HEK293T- $\beta$ Arr2-H<sub>1</sub>R cells stably expressing the H<sub>1</sub>R-ElucC and either the  $\beta$ Arr1-ElucN or  $\beta$ Arr2-ElucN fusion proteins (cf. 3.2.). For cell culture conditions and media requirements, see 3.4.2. The working solutions of all H<sub>1</sub>R ligands contained 5 % DMSO, giving a final concentration of 0.5 % DMSO in the assay mixture. The cells were stimulated with the corresponding ligand concentrations for 60 min at RT. The tested H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists **13-24**

were used at concentrations of 10  $\mu$ M and 100  $\mu$ M to stimulate  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment. For the investigation of the agonists **1-12**, dilution series ranging from 100 pM to 100  $\mu$ M were prepared. The results were normalized to the response induced by 1 mM histamine (100 % value) and the solvent containing 5% DMSO (0 % value).

#### 5.4.2.3. Data analysis

Data analysis was performed as described above (cf. 4.3.2.2). Statistical analysis of variances was performed by one way ANOVA followed by Bonferoni's multiple comparison test using GraphPad Prism 5 software (GraphPad Software, Inc., La Jolla, CA).

## 5.5. References

1. Ash, A. S.; Schild, H. O. Receptors mediating some actions of histamine. *B. J. Pharmacol. Chemother.* **1966**, *27*, 427-439.
2. Hill, S. J.; Young, J. M.; Marrian, D. H. Specific binding of 3H-mepyramine to histamine H1 receptors in intestinal smooth muscle. *Nature* **1977**, *270*, 361-363.
3. Hill, S. J. Distribution, properties, and functional characteristics of three classes of histamine receptor. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1990**, *42*, 45-83.
4. Hill, S. J.; Ganellin, C. R.; Timmerman, H.; Schwartz, J. C.; Shankley, N. P.; Young, J. M.; Schunack, W.; Levi, R.; Haas, H. L. International Union of Pharmacology. XIII. Classification of histamine receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1997**, *49*, 253-278.
5. Yanai, K.; Tashiro, M. The physiological and pathophysiological roles of neuronal histamine: an insight from human positron emission tomography studies. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **2007**, *113*, 1-15.
6. Haas, H. L.; Sergeeva, O. A.; Selbach, O. Histamine in the nervous system. *Physiol. Rev.* **2008**, *88*, 1183-1241.
7. Thurmond, R. L. Histamine inflammation. Preface. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **2010**, *709*, vii-viii.
8. Taylor-Clark, T. Histamine in allergic rhinitis. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **2010**, *709*, 33-41.
9. Ohbayashi, M.; Manzouri, B.; Morohoshi, K.; Fukuda, K.; Ono, S. J. The role of histamine in ocular allergy. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **2010**, *709*, 43-52.
10. Zuberbier, T.; Maurer, M. Antihistamines in the treatment of urticaria. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **2010**, *709*, 67-72.
11. Buddenkotte, J.; Maurer, M.; Steinhoff, M. Histamine and antihistamines in atopic dermatitis. *Adv. Exp. Med. Biol.* **2010**, *709*, 73-80.
12. Leurs, R.; Smit, M. J.; Timmerman, H. Molecular pharmacological aspects of histamine receptors. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1995**, *66*, 413-463.
13. Yamashita, M.; Fukui, H.; Sugama, K.; Horio, Y.; Ito, S.; Mizuguchi, H.; Wada, H. Expression cloning of a cDNA encoding the bovine histamine H1 receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1991**, *88*, 11515-11519.
14. De Backer, M. D.; Gommeren, W.; Moereels, H.; Nobels, G.; Van Gompel, P.; Leysen, J. E.; Luyten, W. H. Genomic cloning, heterologous expression and pharmacological characterization of a human histamine H1 receptor. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1993**, *197*, 1601-1608.
15. Fujimoto, K.; Horio, Y.; Sugama, K.; Ito, S.; Liu, Y. Q.; Fukui, H. Genomic cloning of the rat histamine H1 receptor. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1993**, *190*, 294-301.
16. Fukui, H.; Fujimoto, K.; Mizuguchi, H.; Sakamoto, K.; Horio, Y.; Takai, S.; Yamada, K.; Ito, S. Molecular cloning of the human histamine H1 receptor gene. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1994**, *201*, 894-901.
17. Traiffort, E.; Leurs, R.; Arrang, J. M.; Tardivel-Lacombe, J.; Diaz, J.; Schwartz, J. C.; Ruat, M. Guinea pig histamine H1 receptor. I. Gene cloning, characterization, and tissue expression revealed by in situ hybridization. *J. Neurochem.* **1994**, *62*, 507-518.
18. Leurs, R.; Traiffort, E.; Arrang, J. M.; Tardivel-Lacombe, J.; Ruat, M.; Schwartz, J. C. Guinea pig histamine H1 receptor. II. Stable expression in Chinese hamster ovary cells reveals the interaction with three major signal transduction pathways. *J. Neurochem.* **1994**, *62*, 519-527.

19. Smit, M. J.; Timmerman, H.; Hijzelendoorn, J. C.; Fukui, H.; Leurs, R. Regulation of the human histamine H1 receptor stably expressed in Chinese hamster ovary cells. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **1996**, *117*, 1071-1080.
20. Leopoldt, D.; Harteneck, C.; Nurnberg, B. G proteins endogenously expressed in Sf 9 cells: interactions with mammalian histamine receptors. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol.* **1997**, *356*, 216-224.
21. Berridge, M. J.; Lipp, P.; Bootman, M. D. The versatility and universality of calcium signalling. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* **2000**, *1*, 11-21.
22. Carrasco, S.; Merida, I. Diacylglycerol, when simplicity becomes complex. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* **2007**, *32*, 27-36.
23. Bakker, R. A.; Schoonus, S. B.; Smit, M. J.; Timmerman, H.; Leurs, R. Histamine H(1)-receptor activation of nuclear factor-kappa B: roles for G beta gamma- and G alpha(q/11)-subunits in constitutive and agonist-mediated signaling. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2001**, *60*, 1133-1142.
24. Bakker, R. A.; Wieland, K.; Timmerman, H.; Leurs, R. Constitutive activity of the histamine H(1) receptor reveals inverse agonism of histamine H(1) receptor antagonists. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **2000**, *387*, R5-7.
25. Robinson, A. J.; Dickenson, J. M. Activation of the p38 and p42/p44 mitogen-activated protein kinase families by the histamine H(1) receptor in DDT(1)MF-2 cells. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2001**, *133*, 1378-1386.
26. Esbenshade, T. A.; Kang, C. H.; Krueger, K. M.; Miller, T. R.; Witte, D. G.; Roch, J. M.; Masters, J. N.; Hancock, A. A. Differential activation of dual signaling responses by human H1 and H2 histamine receptors. *J. Recept. Signal Transduct. Res.* **2003**, *23*, 17-31.
27. Brighton, P. J.; Rana, S.; Challiss, R. J.; Konje, J. C.; Willets, J. M. Arrestins differentially regulate histamine- and oxytocin-evoked phospholipase C and mitogen-activated protein kinase signalling in myometrial cells. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2011**, *162*, 1603-1617.
28. Barak, N. Betahistidine: what's new on the agenda? *Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs* **2008**, *17*, 795-804.
29. Leschke, C.; Elz, S.; Garbarg, M.; Schunack, W. Synthesis and histamine H1 receptor agonist activity of a series of 2-phenylhistamines, 2-heteroarylhistamines, and analogues. *J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, *38*, 1287-1294.
30. Kunze, M. Histamin-H1-Rezeptoragonisten vom Suprahistaprodifen- und 2-Phenylhistamin-Typ und 2-substituierte Imidazolylpropan-Derivate als Liganden für H1/H2/H3/H4-Rezeptoren. Neue Synthesestrategien und pharmakologische Testung Dissertation, Universität Regensburg, 2007. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/10517/>.
31. Elz, S.; Kramer, K.; Pertz, H. H.; Detert, H.; ter Laak, A. M.; Kuhne, R.; Schunack, W. Histaprodifens: synthesis, pharmacological in vitro evaluation, and molecular modeling of a new class of highly active and selective histamine H(1)-receptor agonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *43*, 1071-1084.
32. Elz, S.; Kramer, K.; Leschke, C.; Schunack, W. Ring-substituted histaprodifen analogues as partial agonists for histamine H(1) receptors: synthesis and structure-activity relationships. *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **2000**, *35*, 41-52.
33. Striegl, B. Synthese und funktionelle in-vitro-Pharmakologie neuer Histamin-H1-Rezeptoragonisten aus der Suprahistaprodifen-Reihe. Dissertation, Universität Regensburg, 2007. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/10494/>.
34. Haaksma, E. E.; Leurs, R.; Timmerman, H. Histamine receptors: subclasses and specific ligands. *Pharmacol. Ther.* **1990**, *47*, 73-104.

35. Klimek, A. Cyproheptadine (Peritol) in the treatment of migraine and related headache. *Ther. Hung.* **1979**, *27*, 93-94.
36. Rijnders, R. J.; Laman, D. M.; Van Diujn, H. Cyproheptadine for posttraumatic nightmares. *Am. J. Psychiatry* **2000**, *157*, 1524-1525.
37. Appl, H.; Holzammer, T.; Dove, S.; Haen, E.; Strasser, A.; Seifert, R. Interactions of recombinant human histamine H(1)R, H(2)R, H(3)R, and H(4)R receptors with 34 antidepressants and antipsychotics. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol.* **2012**, *385*, 145-170.
38. Bakker, R. A.; Nicholas, M. W.; Smith, T. T.; Burstein, E. S.; Hacksell, U.; Timmerman, H.; Leurs, R.; Brann, M. R.; Weiner, D. M. In vitro pharmacology of clinically used central nervous system-active drugs as inverse H(1) receptor agonists. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2007**, *322*, 172-179.
39. Richelson, E. Tricyclic antidepressants block histamine H1 receptors of mouse neuroblastoma cells. *Nature* **1978**, *274*, 176-177.
40. Seifert, R.; Wenzel-Seifert, K.; Bürckstümmer, T.; Pertz, H. H.; Schunack, W.; Dove, S.; Buschauer, A.; Elz, S. Multiple Differences in Agonist and Antagonist Pharmacology between Human and Guinea Pig Histamine H1-Receptor. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2003**, *305*, 1104-1115.
41. Strasser, A.; Striegl, B.; Wittmann, H. J.; Seifert, R. Pharmacological profile of histaprodifens at four recombinant histamine H1 receptor species isoforms. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2008**, *324*, 60-71.



## **Chapter 6**

### **Functional selectivity at the H<sub>2</sub> receptor**

## 6. Functional selectivity at the H<sub>2</sub> receptor

### 6.1. Introduction

The existence of the histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor, the second addition to the histamine receptor family, was postulated by Ash and Schild in 1966 due to the observation that several actions of histamine could not be blocked by “antihistamines”, the H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists.<sup>1</sup> The detailed pharmacological characterization of the H<sub>2</sub>R by Black and colleagues in the late 1960s led to the discovery of the first selective antagonist burimamide<sup>2</sup> and to the development of cimetidine as a blockbuster antiulcer drug.<sup>3</sup> Another breakthrough in H<sub>2</sub>R research was achieved by the successful cloning of the H<sub>2</sub>R gene by Gantz and coworkers in 1991.<sup>4</sup>

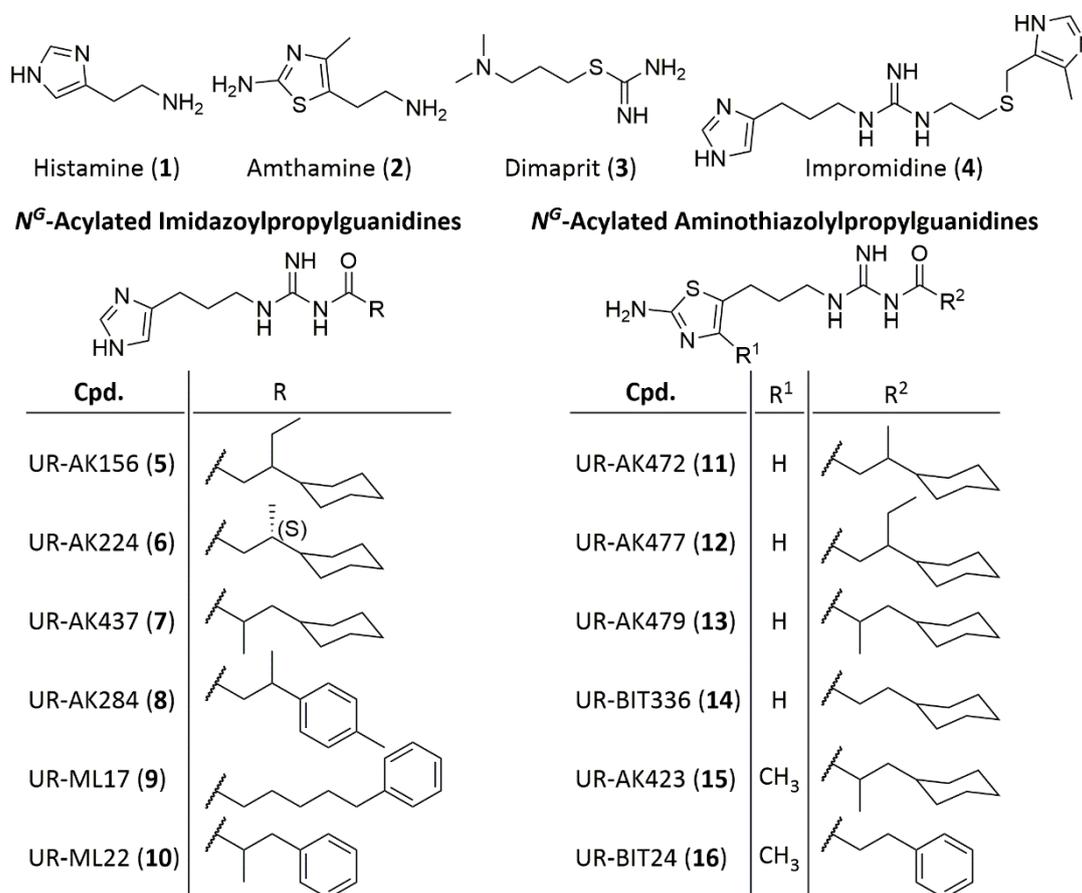
Detailed analysis of the tissue distribution of the H<sub>2</sub>R has been compromised by the lack of suitable radioligands.<sup>5</sup> Even though [<sup>125</sup>I]iodoaminopotentidine<sup>6</sup> was successfully used to map the H<sub>2</sub>R in the brain,<sup>7</sup> most information about H<sub>2</sub>R expression patterns is derived from functional studies.<sup>8</sup> These efforts have been greatly facilitated by the development of several selective H<sub>2</sub>R agonists (i.e. dimaprit, impromidine, amthamine) and antagonists (i.e. burimamide, cimetidine, famotidine, tiotidine).<sup>9</sup> H<sub>2</sub>R mediated cAMP accumulation was demonstrated in gastric parietal cells, where the H<sub>2</sub>R plays a crucial role in the regulation of gastric acid secretion.<sup>2,10</sup> Furthermore activation of the H<sub>2</sub>R exhibits positive chronotropic and inotropic effects on atrial and ventricular tissue in the heart and leads to relaxation of airway, uterine and vascular smooth muscles.<sup>2,5</sup> H<sub>2</sub>R expression has been demonstrated for various cells of the immune system,<sup>5</sup> where it exerts diverse functions like inhibition of histamine release from mast cells and the antibody production of B-cells or modulation of cytokine production from T helper cells.<sup>8,11</sup>

The H<sub>2</sub>R is a 359 aa protein and belongs to the class of rhodopsin-like GPCRs.<sup>5</sup> It is now widely accepted, that the H<sub>2</sub>R couples primarily to G<sub>αs</sub> proteins leading to the activation of adenylate cyclases (ACs).<sup>8</sup> The resulting cAMP accumulation leads to the activation of protein kinase A (PKA) and subsequently, for instance, to gene expression via the cAMP response element binding protein (CREB). Although H<sub>2</sub>R mediated cAMP accumulation seems to be the main response to H<sub>2</sub>R activation,<sup>8</sup> it has been demonstrated for several cell lines and tissues that the H<sub>2</sub>R is capable of evoking a Ca<sup>2+</sup> signal independent of AC activation, though there is controversial evidence, whether this observed rise in intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> is due to influx of extracellular calcium<sup>12</sup> or mobilization from intracellular stores.<sup>13,14</sup> Additionally, H<sub>2</sub>R activation was demonstrated to induce G<sub>αq</sub> mediated PLC activation and incorporation of [<sup>32</sup>P]GTP azidoanilide into G<sub>q</sub> like proteins in different cell lines,<sup>15</sup> while in other systems, G<sub>q</sub> coupling of the H<sub>2</sub>R could not be confirmed.<sup>16</sup> Collectively, these data suggest that the H<sub>2</sub>R is capable of coupling to different G-proteins and that the signal transduction pathways of the H<sub>2</sub>R are highly dependent on the cellular background.

So far, only limited information is available on the involvement of β-arrestins on H<sub>2</sub>R signaling and regulation. It has been demonstrated, that overexpression of β-arrestin 2, but

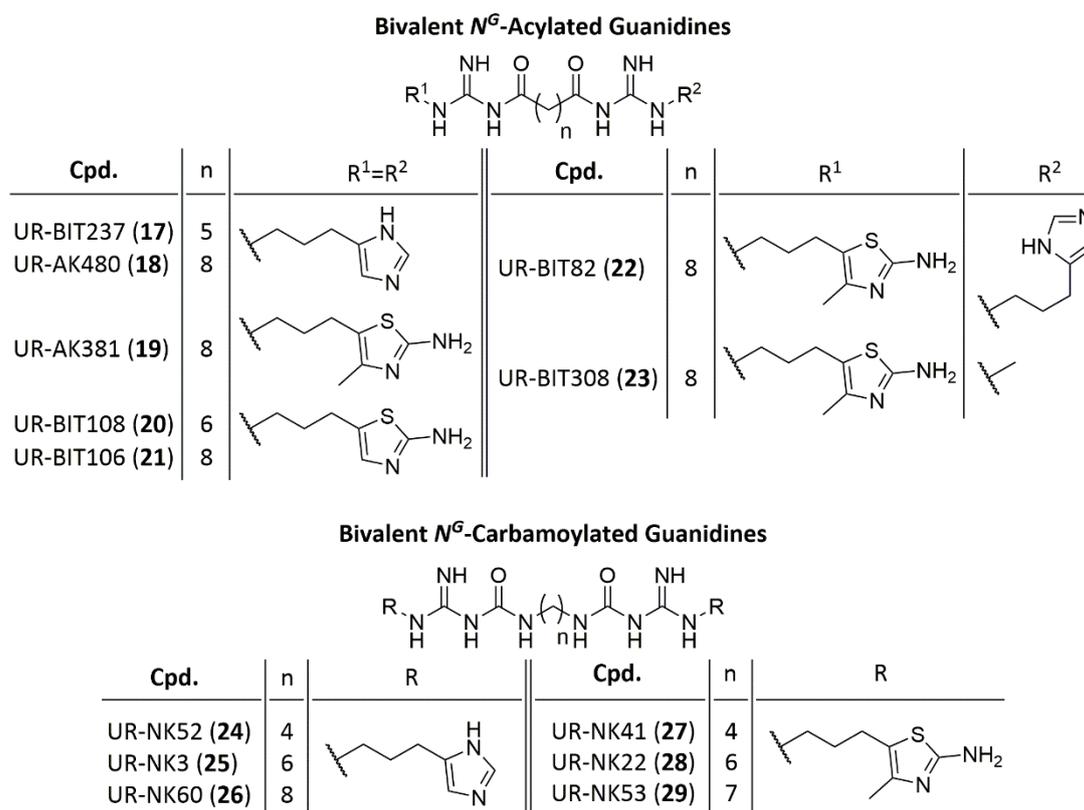
not  $\beta$ -arrestin 1, leads to a decrease in the  $H_2R$  binding sites at the cell surface and a significant reduction of the amthamine induced cAMP response.<sup>17</sup> Furthermore, down-regulation of  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 by RNA interference abolished agonist-induced internalization of the  $H_2R$  as well as subsequent resensitization.<sup>17</sup> This data strongly supports the involvement of  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 in  $H_2R$  regulation and trafficking. In a recently published work, Alonso et al. investigated the effect of the standard  $H_2R$  antagonists cimetidine (CIM), ranitidine (RAN) and tiotidine (TIO) on receptor desensitization and internalization as well as on  $G_{\alpha S}$  protein independent pathways.<sup>18</sup> They demonstrated that treatment with RAN and TIO lead to receptor internalization, which could be suppressed by expression of a dominant negative arrestin mutant. Furthermore, CIM, RAN and TIO induced receptor desensitization and ERK1/2 phosphorylation. Surprisingly, neither effect seemed to be mediated by  $\beta$ -arrestin. ERK phosphorylation of the ligands was rather mediated by the  $G_{\beta\gamma}$  subunit of the trimeric G-protein. To date, there is no information available about the functional profiles of various other  $H_2R$  ligands regarding the activation of alternate signaling pathways through different receptor conformations, especially, towards arrestin dependent pathways. This chapter will focus on the profiling of a set of  $H_2R$  agonists and antagonists for their pharmacological characteristics in  $\beta$ -arrestin activation using the previously introduced arrestin recruitment assay.

### 6.1.1. Selected $H_2R$ ligands



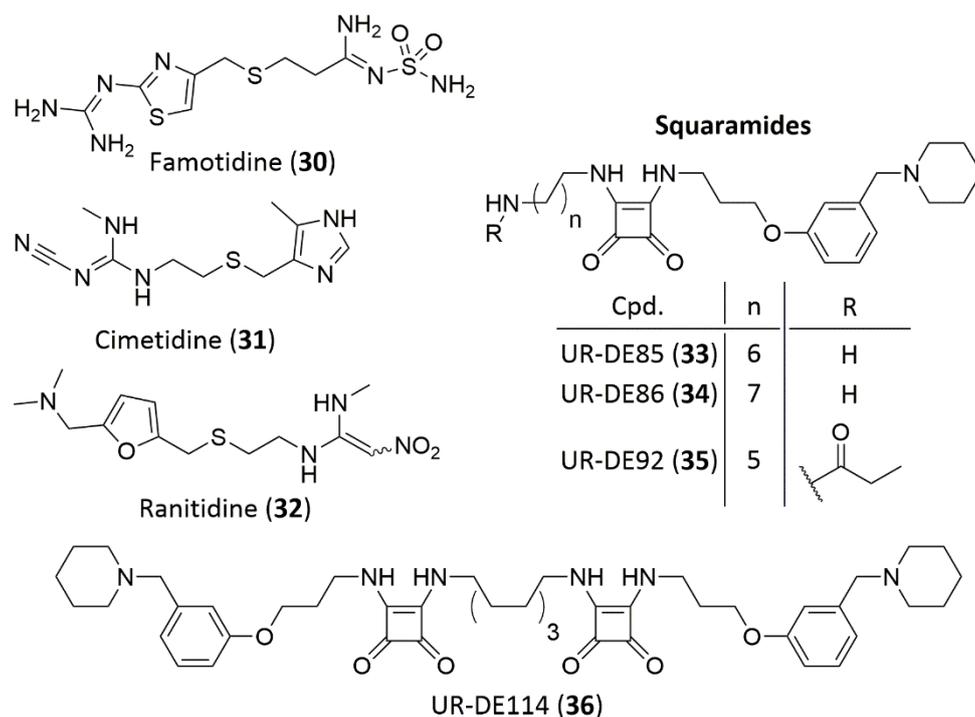
**Fig. 6-1:** Structures of the selected  $H_2R$  agonists

Since the discovery of the first selective H<sub>2</sub>R antagonists burimamide in 1972,<sup>2</sup> a multitude of new H<sub>2</sub>R ligands have been reported. Over the past decades, several H<sub>2</sub>R agonists such as amthamine (**2**),<sup>19,20</sup> dimaprit (**3**)<sup>21</sup>, impromidine (**4**)<sup>22</sup> and arpromidine,<sup>23</sup> have been described. Unfortunately, the lack of selectivity for the H<sub>2</sub>R over the H<sub>3</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R<sup>24,25</sup> for some of these compounds, as well as limited oral bioavailability and CNS penetration of guanidine-type agonists such as impromidine and arpromidine considerably reduced their value as pharmacological tools to study H<sub>2</sub>R function in vivo. Therefore, in our laboratory much effort has been spent to overcome these limitations, resulting in acylguanidines as bioisosteric replacements of the guanidine-type ligands.<sup>26,27</sup> From these series, a set of compounds, containing either an imidazole (Cpd. **5-10**) or amino(methyl)thiazole (Cpd. **11-16**) as pharmacophoric entity, was selected for investigation in the arrestin recruitment assay (chemical structures, cf. Fig. 6-1). In addition several bivalent N<sup>G</sup>-acylated guanidine type ligands with varying chain lengths were included in this study, due to very high potency at the H<sub>2</sub>R<sup>28</sup> (Cpd. **17-23**, see Fig. 6-2). Unfortunately, some of the acylguanidine type compounds showed poor stability during storage in aqueous solutions. This stimulated the recent development of bivalent N<sup>G</sup>-carbamoylated guanidine type H<sub>2</sub>R ligands with improved stability and high potency at the H<sub>2</sub>R (Cpd. **24-29**, see Fig. 6-2).



**Fig 6-2:** Structures of the selected bivalent H<sub>2</sub>R agonists

H<sub>2</sub>R antagonists have been used clinically for decades in the treatment of peptic ulcers and gastroesophageal reflux disease.<sup>29</sup> Cimetidine (**31**), representing the first clinically used H<sub>2</sub>R antagonist, famotidine (**30**) and ranitidine (**32**) are standard H<sub>2</sub>R antagonists, which have been used extensively to characterize receptor function *in vivo*.<sup>5</sup> Recently, a series of squaramide derivatives related to the known H<sub>2</sub>R antagonist BMY-25368<sup>30</sup> was developed in our lab, representing an interesting starting point for the development of new radiolabeled or fluorescent tool compounds.<sup>31</sup> From this series of compounds, two amine precursors as well as a propionylated (**35**) and a bivalent (**36**) ligand were included in this study (see Fig. 6-3).



**Fig 6-3:** Structures of the selected H<sub>2</sub>R antagonists

## 6.2. Results and discussion

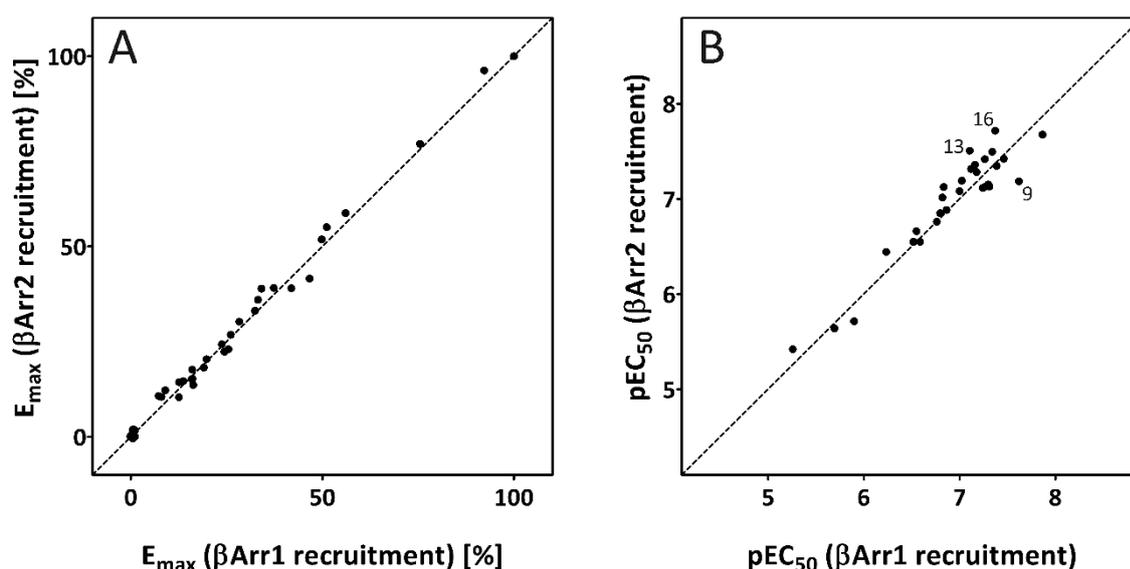
In order to address putative functional selectivity of the selected H<sub>2</sub>R ligands for G-protein or  $\beta$ -arrestin activation, two assay systems were selected. G-protein activation was determined using the [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding assay, measuring ligand stimulated binding of nonhydrolysable [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S to Sf9 insect cell membranes expressing the H<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>s $\alpha$ S</sub> fusion protein.  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment by the H<sub>2</sub>R was determined in the luciferase complementation assay (for details on the assay system, see Chapter 3).

Table 6-1 gives an overview of the potencies and efficacies of the selected H<sub>2</sub>R ligands in the GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding,  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 recruitment and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay.

### 6.2.1. Comparison of the two $\beta$ -arrestin isoforms

In order to explore, whether the H<sub>2</sub>R prefers one of the two arrestin isoforms in a ligand-dependent manner, the selected compounds were investigated at the HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr1+H<sub>2</sub>R and HEK293T  $\beta$ Arr2+H<sub>2</sub>R cells. Fig. 6-4 gives a comparison of the potencies and efficacies of the compounds in the recruitment assay for either arrestin isoform.

All compounds exhibited comparable efficacies for the recruitment of both  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and 2 ( $\Delta E_{\max} < 0.05$ ). The comparison of the pEC<sub>50</sub> values revealed only minor differences between the two isoforms. The largest differences were found for the compounds **9**, **13**

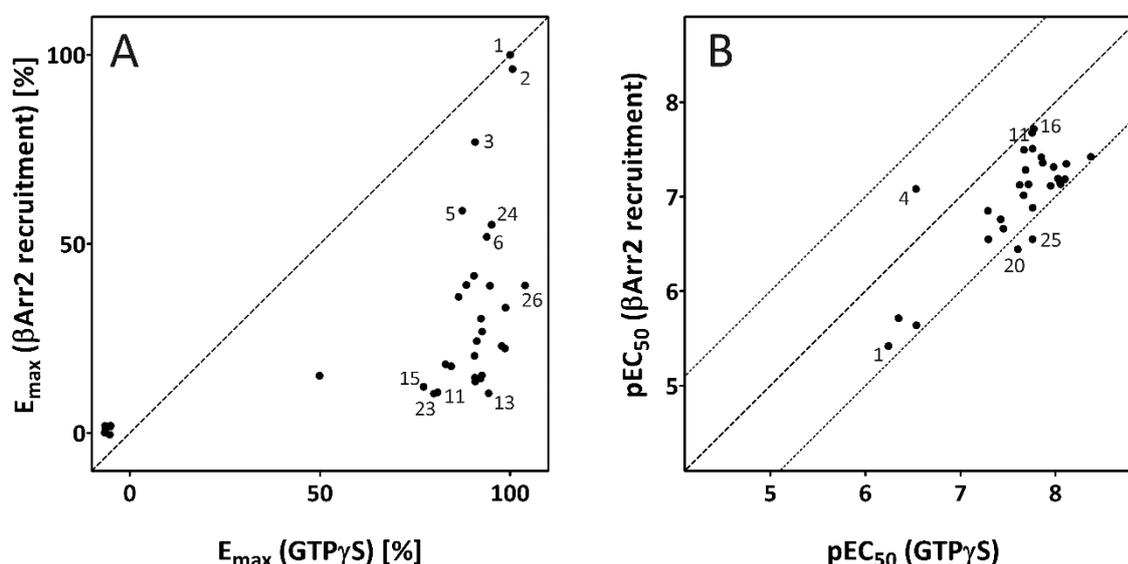


**Fig. 6-4:** Comparison of  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and 2 in the luciferase complementation assay. **A)** Dot plot of the efficacies of the selected ligands in  $\beta$ Arr1 against  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment. Responses were normalized to the maximal effect induced by histamine (100 %) and solvent (0 %). **B)** pEC<sub>50</sub> values of the selected agonists in  $\beta$ Arr1 against  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment. **A, B)** Data are mean values of 2-4 independent experiments.

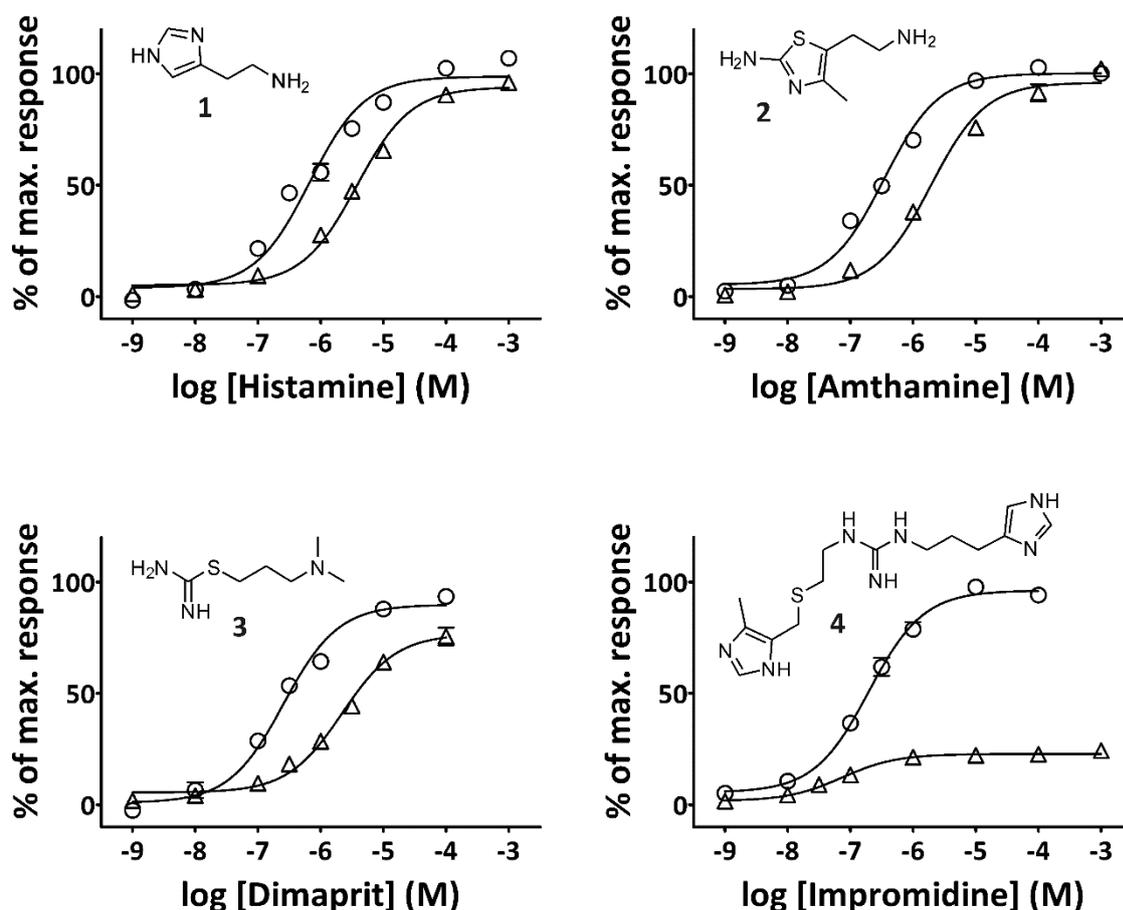
and **16** ( $\Delta pEC_{50} \cong 0.34 - 0.43$ ), however those compounds only exhibited very weak partial agonism in both assays, with efficacies ranging from 0.08 – 0.16, thus strongly impairing the reliability of the determined potencies (Cpd. **9**:  $p = 0.043$ ; Cpd. **13**, **16**:  $p > 0.05$ ).

## 6.2.2. Functional bias between G-protein and $\beta$ -arrestin 2

Due to negligible differences between  $\beta$ -arrestin 1 and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment, solely the  $\beta$ Arr2 data were used for the analysis of functional bias in comparison to G-protein activation. Fig. 6-6 gives a comparison of the potencies and efficacies of all tested compounds in the GTP $\gamma$ S binding and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay. The responses in both assays were normalized to the maximal effect induced by 1 mM histamine (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value). Thus, histamine (**1**) is defined as a full, unbiased agonist in either readout. Interestingly, **1** exhibits a significantly lower potency in  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment compared to the GTP $\gamma$ S assay ( $pEC_{50}$  (GTP $\gamma$ S) = 6.24;  $pEC_{50}$  ( $\beta$ Arr2) = 5.42;  $p = 0.0014$ ). Similarly, the potencies of most of the investigated agonists was lower in the  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment assay (cf. Fig. 6-6: B). The most prominent differences in potency were found for the bivalent agonists UR-BIT108 (**20**) ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 1.16$ ;  $p = 0.0046$ ) and UR-NK3 (**25**) ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 1.21$ ;  $p < 0.0001$ ), while the monovalent aminothiazoles UR-AK472 (**11**) ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 0.08$ ) and UR-BIT24 (**16**) ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 0.05$ ) were equipotent in both assays. Impromidine (**4**) was the only ligand exhibiting a higher potency in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment than in G-protein activation ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 0.55$ ;  $p = 0.006$ ). The systematic shift of the potencies between the



**Fig. 6-6:** Comparison of [ $^{35}$ S]GTP $\gamma$ S and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay. **A)** The efficacies of the selected ligands in the GTP $\gamma$ S against  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment assay. Responses were normalized to the maximal effect induced by histamine (100 %) and solvent (0 %). **B)**  $pEC_{50}$  values of the tested ligands in GTP $\gamma$ S and  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment assay. **A, B)** Data are mean values of 2-6 independent experiments.

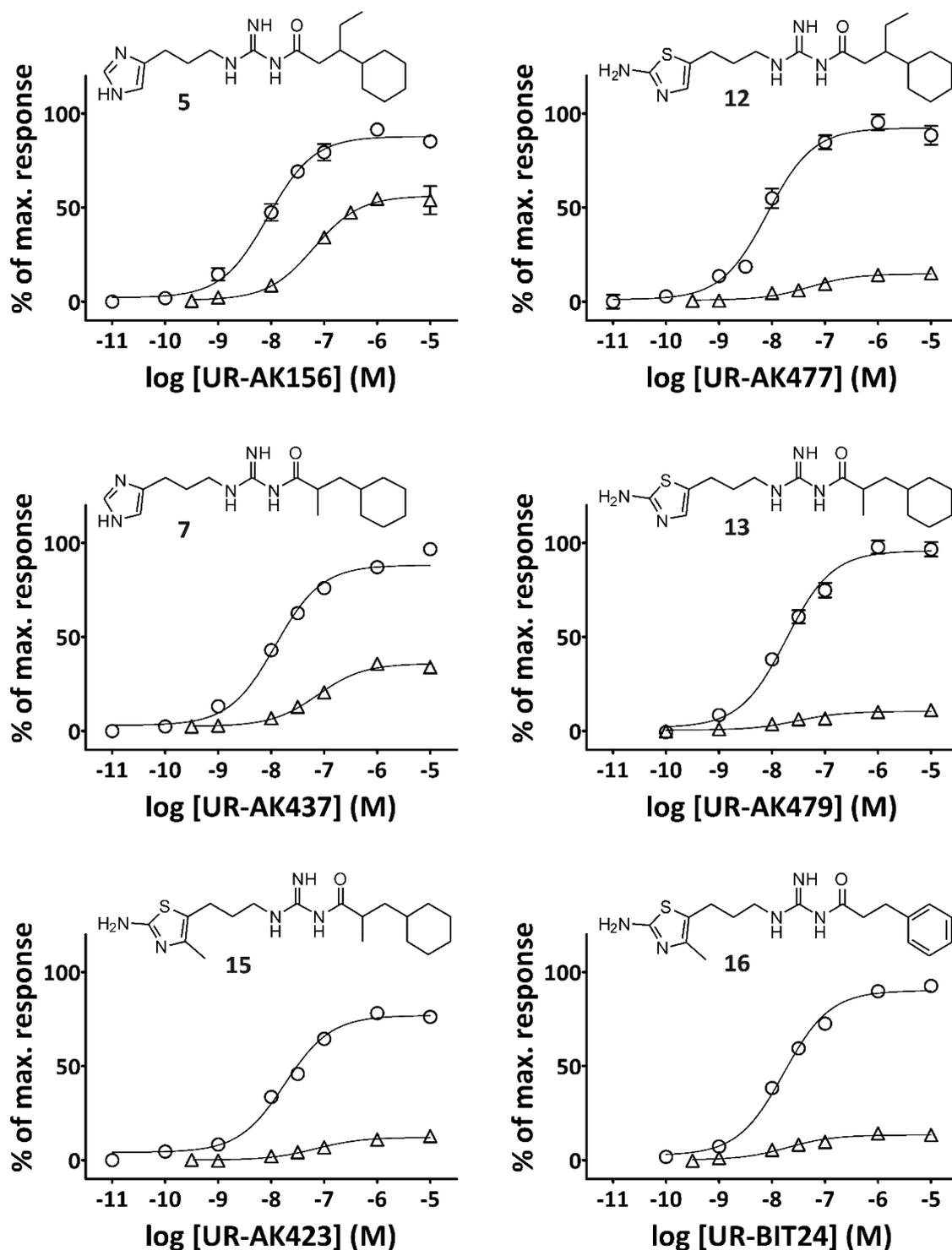


**Fig. 6-7:** Concentration response curves of the standard H<sub>2</sub>R agonists **1-4** in the [<sup>35</sup>S]GTPγS binding (○ circles) and β-arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean ± SEM of 3-4 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted sigmoidal concentration response curves.

two readout systems complicates the use of the determined pEC<sub>50</sub>-values to address functional selectivity of the tested ligands between G-protein and β-arrestin activation. Similar differences have been reported for G-protein-dependent pathways when using different readouts systems varying in signal amplification or receptor reserve. Furthermore, the validity of the detected differences in potency is affected by the observed decrease in efficacy in βArr2 recruitment for the majority of compounds.

Most of the tested H<sub>2</sub>R agonists **1-29** were full agonists in the GTPγS binding assay. Interestingly, the published data, obtained using the [<sup>32</sup>P] GTPase assay at the same H<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>sαS</sub> fusion construct, revealed discrepancies in the detected efficacies compared to the GTPγS data for several of the ligands.<sup>26-28,32,33</sup> While these differences were rather subtle for most ligands, others exhibited a significant decrease in efficacies in the GTPase assay, for example the bivalent compound UR-AK381 (ΔE<sub>max</sub> = 0.40) or the monovalent agonist UR-AK477 (ΔE<sub>max</sub> = 0.26). Collectively, the efficacies of the tested ligands showed a much wider range in the GTPase assay (E<sub>max</sub> = 0.53 – 1.02) than in the GTPγS binding assay (E<sub>max</sub> = 0.77 – 0.98) (excluding Cpd. **9**), suggesting the GTPase assay to be more sensitive towards subtle differences in ligand receptor interaction.

Most of the tested compounds revealed a completely different profile in arrestin recruitment. Beside the endogenous ligand histamine (**1**), only amthamine (**2**) acted as full agonists in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment and, thus, displayed unbiased activity for both pathways (cf. Fig. 6-7). While dimaprit (**3**) showed only a slightly reduced efficacy in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.14$ ;  $p = 0.12$ ), the guanidine-type standard H<sub>2</sub>R agonist impromidine (**4**) exhibited



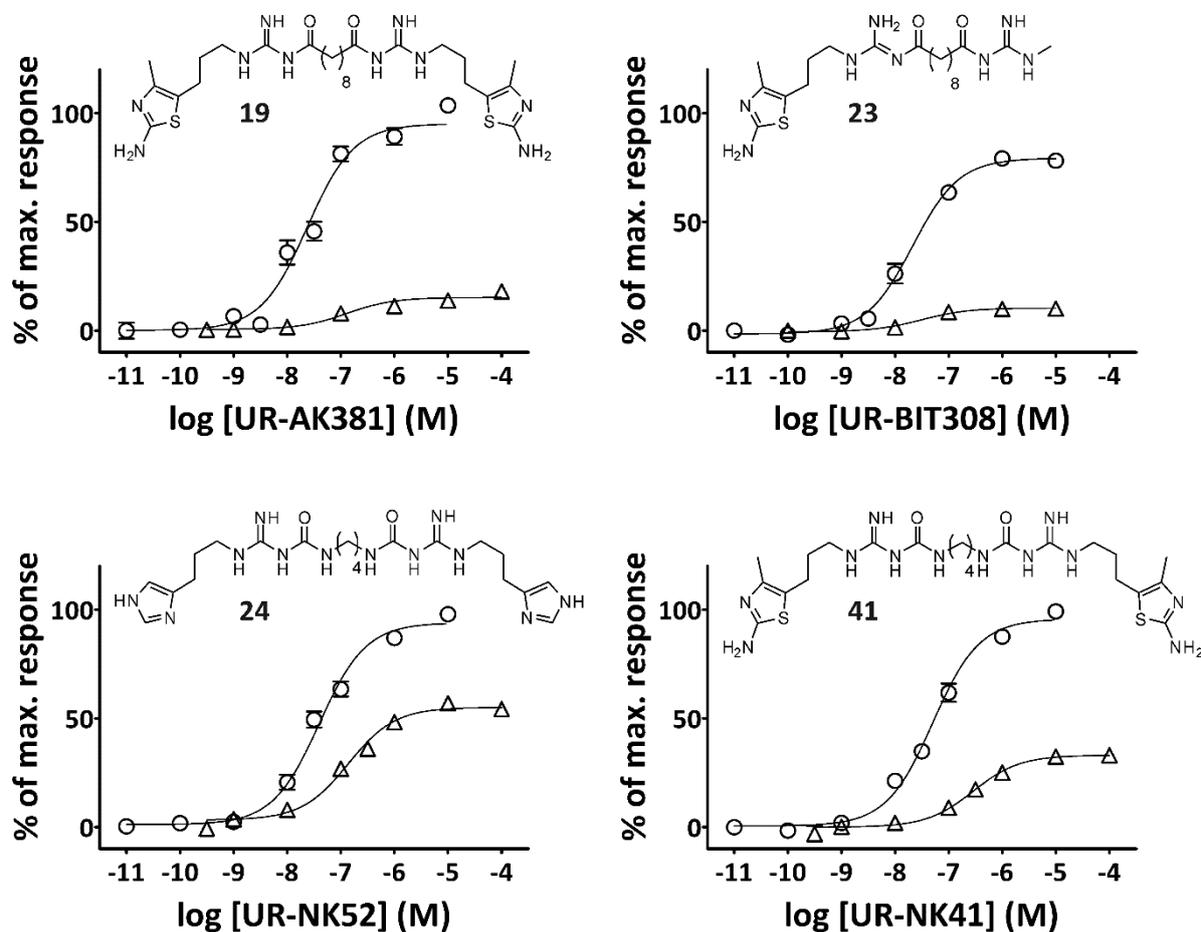
**Fig. 6-8:** Concentration response curves of selected monovalent N<sup>6</sup>-acylated guanidines in the [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S binding (○ circles) and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean values  $\pm$  SEM of 3-4 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration-response curves.

a more than 4-fold decrease in efficacy in  $\beta$ Arr2 compared to G-protein activation ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.75$ ;  $p < 0.0001$ ). All tested  $N^G$ -acylated or -carbamoylated guanidine-type ligands (**5-29**) exhibited a certain degree of bias towards G-protein activation. Except for UR-ML17 (**9**) ( $E_{\max}(\text{GTP}\gamma\text{S}) = 0.50$ ), the compounds of this class acted as strong partial or full agonists in the GTP $\gamma$ S assay ( $E_{\max} = 0.77$ -1.04), but were only weak partial agonists in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment ( $E_{\max} = 0.10$ -0.59). Amongst the monovalent  $N^G$ -acylated guanidines, bias was most striking for the aminothiazole UR-AK479 (Cpd. **13**), which was a full agonist in the GTP $\gamma$ S binding assay ( $E_{\max} = 0.94$ ), while only showing very weak partial agonistic activity in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment ( $E_{\max} = 0.11$ ). By contrast, the imidazole UR-AK156 (Cpd. **5**) displayed the highest efficacy of all  $N^G$ -acylated guanidines regarding arrestin activation ( $E_{\max} = 0.59$ ) (cf. Fig. 6-8). A similar functional profile is evident for all of the tested monovalent  $N^G$ -acylated guanidines, with the imidazole containing compounds exhibiting a less pronounced bias for G-protein activation (Cpd. **5-10**;  $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.29$ -0.66) than the aminothiazoles (Cpd. **11-16**;  $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.65$ -0.84). The replacement of the imidazole by an aminothiazole was so far regarded as bioisosteric concerning the function of the ligands at the H<sub>2</sub>R, while concurrently procuring selectivity for the H<sub>2</sub>R over the H<sub>3</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>27</sup> Regarding H<sub>2</sub>R arrestin interaction, this assumption has to be challenged, as becomes apparent from the functional profiles of compounds sharing the same substitution pattern of the acyl moiety. While both, **5** and **12**, exhibited comparable efficacies in the GTP $\gamma$ S assay ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.05$ ;  $p > 0.05$ ), the aminothiazole **12** had a significantly lower intrinsic activity in the  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment assay compared to **5** ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.44$ ;  $p < 0.0001$ ) (cf. Fig. 7-8). The same phenomenon, although less pronounced, became obvious for **7** and **13** ( $\Delta E_{\max}(\beta\text{Arr}2) = 0.26$ ;  $p < 0.0001$ ). The addition of a 4-methyl substituent had no major impact on the functional properties of the ligands, despite a slight reduction of efficacy in the GTP $\gamma$ S assay (compare compounds **13** and **15**).

The bivalent ligands (Cpd. **17-29**), in general, exhibited a similar characteristic as the monovalent  $N^G$ -acylated guanidines, with varying degrees of G-protein bias ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.40$ -0.77) (cf. Fig. 6-9). The influence of the imidazole/amino(methyl)thiazole substitution is also observed for these compounds, although less pronounced than for the monovalent ligands. The  $N^G$ -carbamoylated imidazolylpropyl guanidine UR-NK52 (**24**) exhibited the highest efficacy in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment ( $E_{\max} = 0.55$ ), while the aminothiazole UR-BIT308 had the lowest intrinsic activity ( $E_{\max} = 0.10$ ). The carbamoylguanidines containing either an imidazole (**24-26**) or aminothiazole moiety (**27-29**) revealed a minor influence of the chain length of the linker on the functional properties of the compounds. With increasing chain length, efficacy regarding  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment decreased and, conversely, the bias for G-protein activation increased (**24-26**:  $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.16$ ;  $p = 0.0003$ ; **27-29**:  $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.13$ ;  $p = 0.0006$ ).

Neither the tested standard H<sub>2</sub>R antagonists famotidine (**30**), cimetidine (**31**) and ranitidine (**32**) nor the squaramide derivatives **33-36** exhibited functional bias for either pathway. They only exhibited negligible efficacies in arrestin recruitment, while exhibiting minor inverse agonistic effects in the GTP $\gamma$ S binding assay. While an unbiased profile is not uncommon, previous results of investigations for ligand bias using the standard antagonists RAN and CIM suggested a functional selectivity of **32** for  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment, as it was

shown that RAN induced H<sub>2</sub>R depletion depended on  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 function.<sup>18</sup> However, agonistic activity of RAN in  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment could not be confirmed in our assay system.



**Fig. 6-9:** Concentration response curves of selected bivalent H<sub>2</sub>R ligands in the [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S binding (○ circles) and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean  $\pm$  SEM of 3-4 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted sigmoidal concentration response curves.

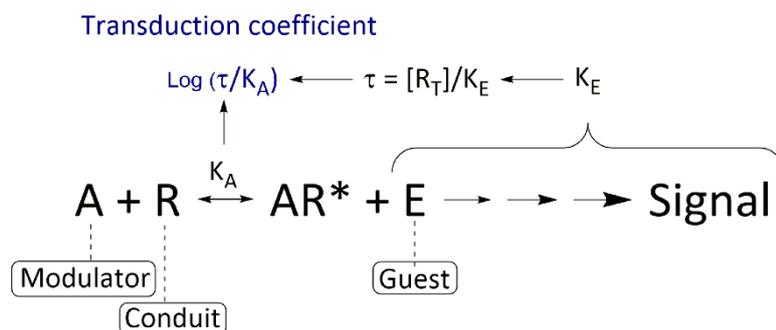
**Tab. 6-1:** Potencies and efficacies of the tested H<sub>2</sub>R ligands in the [<sup>35</sup>S]GTPγS binding and β-arrestin 1 and 2 recruitment assay

Cpd.	GTPγS assay			β-arrestin 1 recruitment			β-arrestin 2 recruitment		
	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N
(1) HIS	6.24 ± 0.15	1.00	4	5.26 ± 0.03	1.00	5	5.42 ± 0.02	1.00	4
(2) AMT	6.35 ± 0.13	1.01 ± 0.02	3	5.90 ± 0.06	0.92 ± 0.01	4	5.71 ± 0.04	0.96 ± 0.02	3
(3) DIM	6.54 ± 0.21	0.91 ± 0.03	3	5.69 ± 0.05	0.75 ± 0.03	3	5.64 ± 0.10	0.77 ± 0.06	3
(4) IMP	6.53 ± 0.07	0.98 ± 0.02	4	7.00 ± 0.02	0.25 ± 0.01	3	7.08 ± 0.10	0.23 ± 0.01	3
(5) UR-AK156	8.05 ± 0.15	0.87 ± 0.05	3	7.27 ± 0.07	0.56 ± 0.03	4	7.13 ± 0.06	0.59 ± 0.02	4
(6) UR-AK224	8.05 ± 0.08	0.94 ± 0.04	3	7.30 ± 0.03	0.50 ± 0.06	3	7.15 ± 0.00	0.52 ± 0.01	3
(7) UR-AK437	7.95 ± 0.07	0.86 ± 0.04	3	7.24 ± 0.08	0.33 ± 0.05	3	7.12 ± 0.06	0.36 ± 0.02	3
(8) UR-AK284	7.66 ± 0.17	0.93 ± 0.05	3	6.82 ± 0.07	0.26 ± 0.02	3	7.02 ± 0.04	0.27 ± 0.01	3
(9) UR-ML17	8.10 ± 0.06	0.50 ± 0.05	3	7.62 ± 0.00	0.16 ± 0.01	3	7.18 ± 0.15	0.15 ± 0.01	3
(10) UR-ML22	7.42 ± 0.17	0.90 ± 0.06	3	6.76 ± 0.04	0.47 ± 0.03	3	6.76 ± 0.03	0.42 ± 0.03	4
(11) UR-AK472	7.75 ± 0.13	0.81 ± 0.02	3	7.87 ± 0.09	0.07 ± 0.01	3	7.68 ± 0.05	0.11 ± 0.01	3
(12) UR-AK477	8.11 ± 0.10	0.92 ± 0.08	3	7.39 ± 0.06	0.13 ± 0.01	5	7.35 ± 0.13	0.14 ± 0.01	5
(13) UR-AK479	7.76 ± 0.09	0.94 ± 0.09	3	7.10 ± 0.14	0.08 ± 0.01	4	7.51 ± 0.13	0.11 ± 0.01	4
(14) UR-BIT336	7.98 ± 0.08	0.91 ± 0.08	4	7.12 ± 0.08	0.14 ± 0.02	3	7.31 ± 0.04	0.15 ± 0.01	3
(15) UR-AK423	7.71 ± 0.07	0.77 ± 0.04	3	7.31 ± 0.04	0.09 ± 0.01	3	7.13 ± 0.13	0.12 ± 0.01	3
(16) UR-BIT24	7.77 ± 0.10	0.91 ± 0.04	3	7.37 ± 0.07	0.16 ± 0.01	3	7.72 ± 0.11	0.14 ± 0.01	3
(17) UR-BIT237	7.45 ± 0.12	0.95 ± 0.03	3	6.55 ± 0.08	0.34 ± 0.02	3	6.66 ± 0.16	0.39 ± 0.02	3
(18) UR-AK480	7.85 ± 0.09	0.99 ± 0.03	4	7.26 ± 0.07	0.24 ± 0.01	3	7.42 ± 0.04	0.22 ± 0.01	3
(19) UR-AK381	7.76 ± 0.16	0.93 ± 0.04	4	6.86 ± 0.06	0.16 ± 0.01	3	6.88 ± 0.01	0.15 ± 0.00	3

**Tab. 6-1** (continued)

Cpd.	GTPγS assay			β-arrestin 1 recruitment			β-arrestin 2 recruitment		
	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N	pEC <sub>50</sub> ± SEM	E <sub>max</sub> ± SEM	N
(20) UR-BIT108	7.60 ± 0.24	0.91 ± 0.03	5	6.23 ± 0.13	0.24 ± 0.01	4	6.44 ± 0.06	0.24 ± 0.01	4
(21) UR-BIT106	7.62 ± 0.22	0.84 ± 0.02	3	6.83 ± 0.03	0.16 ± 0.02	3	7.12 ± 0.03	0.18 ± 0.00	3
(22) UR-BIT82	7.86 ± 0.16	0.83 ± 0.08	3	7.16 ± 0.17	0.19 ± 0.01	3	7.36 ± 0.03	0.18 ± 0.01	3
(23) UR-BIT308	7.67 ± 0.20	0.80 ± 0.02	3	7.34 ± 0.06	0.13 ± 0.01	2	7.49 ± 0.09	0.10 ± 0.01	3
(24) UR-NK52	7.29 ± 0.08	0.95 ± 0.03	6	6.80 ± 0.07	0.51 ± 0.02	3	6.85 ± 0.09	0.55 ± 0.00	3
(25) UR-NK3	7.76 ± 0.03	0.88 ± 0.03	2	6.59 ± 0.03	0.37 ± 0.01	3	6.55 ± 0.01	0.39 ± 0.01	3
(26) UR-NK60	8.37 ± 0.10	1.04 ± 0.05	4	7.46 ± 0.01	0.42 ± 0.01	3	7.42 ± 0.06	0.39 ± 0.02	4
(27) UR-NK41	7.29 ± 0.13	0.99 ± 0.04	5	6.52 ± 0.04	0.32 ± 0.02	3	6.55 ± 0.09	0.33 ± 0.01	3
(28) UR-NK22	8.03 ± 0.02	0.92 ± 0.01	2	7.02 ± 0.03	0.28 ± 0.01	3	7.19 ± 0.09	0.30 ± 0.02	3
(29) UR-NK53	7.68 ± 0.08	0.91 ± 0.05	6	7.18 ± 0.02	0.20 ± 0.01	3	7.28 ± 0.05	0.20 ± 0.01	4
(30) FAM	n.d.	-0.05 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.02 ± 0.01	2
(31) CIM	n.d.	-0.07 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.02 ± 0.01	2
(32) RAN	n.d.	-0.05 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.02 ± 0.00	2
(33) UR-DE85	n.d.	-0.05 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.00 ± 0.00	2	n.d.	0.00 ± 0.00	2
(34) UR-DE86	n.d.	-0.06 ± 0.02	2	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.00 ± 0.00	2
(35) UR-DE92	n.d.	-0.06 ± 0.02	2	n.d.	0.00 ± 0.00	2	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.01	2
(36) UR-DE114	n.d.	-0.07 ± 0.02	2	n.d.	0.00 ± 0.00	2	n.d.	0.00 ± 0.00	2

### 6.2.3. Quantifying stimulus bias using the operational model



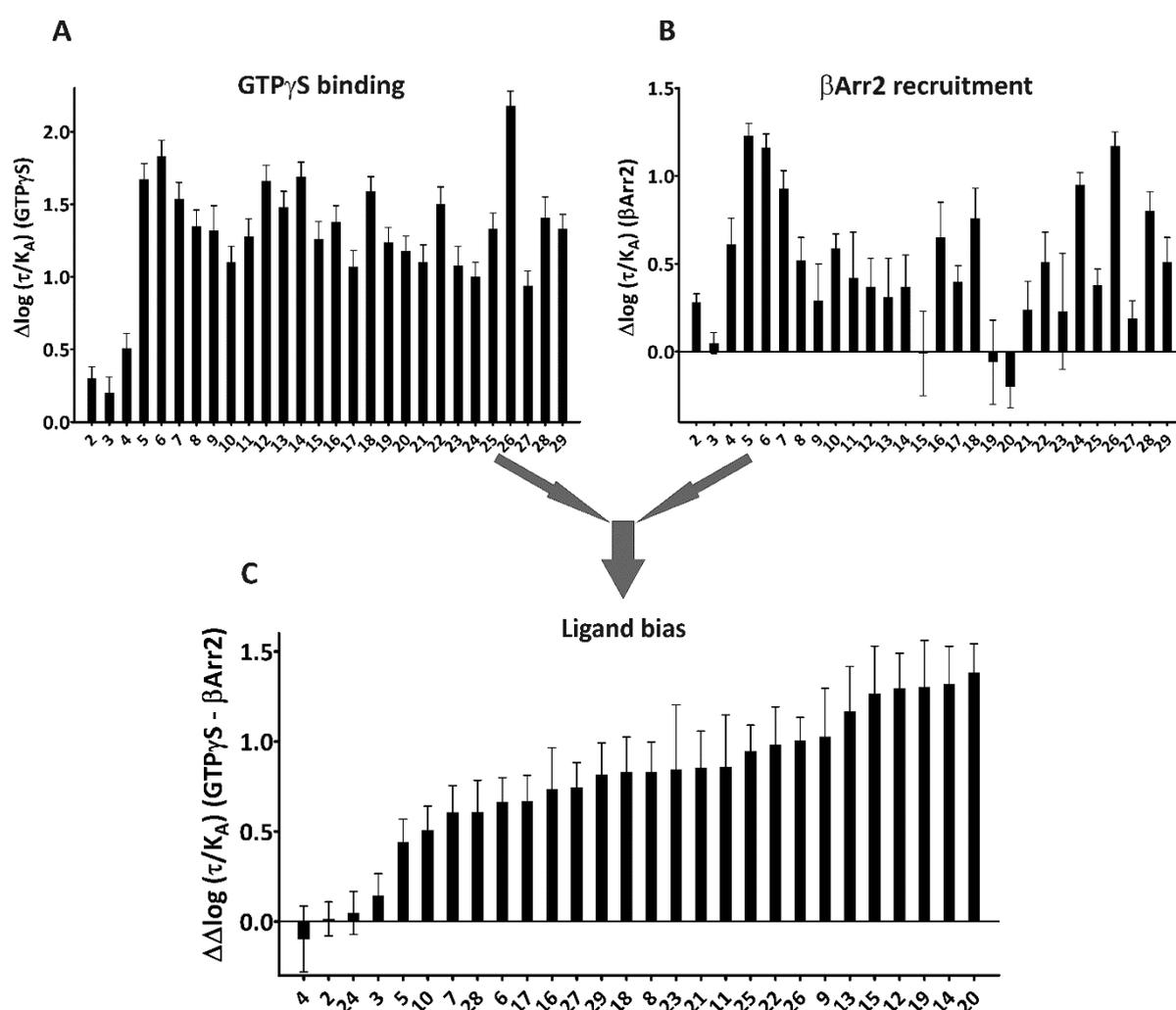
**Fig 6-10:** Schematic diagram for the use of the operational model of agonism<sup>33</sup> to characterize agonist function. (Adapted from Kenakin et al., 2012<sup>34</sup>)

With the general acceptance that GPCR ligands can produce a response biased for one pathway over another, the necessity arose to quantify this functional selectivity in order to allow for the analysis of structure-activity relationships (SAR) to guide the development of biased agonists. Unfortunately, the use of ligand potencies and efficacies as classically derived from concentration-response curves proved inadequate in many cases, as the comparison of rank orders of potency fails to discriminate between full and partial agonists, while the use of ligand efficacies cannot account for changes in potency between different pathways. Furthermore, a systematic bias between two different readout systems, as described above for the potencies of H<sub>2</sub>R agonists, can complicate the data interpretation.

Several recent publications recommend the use of the operational model of agonism<sup>34</sup> to overcome these limitations.<sup>35,36</sup> Fig. 6-10 gives a schematic overview of the model. Here receptor agonism is defined as an allosteric system comprised of a modulator (agonist), operating on a protein conduit (receptor) to a protein guest (signaling molecule).<sup>35</sup> The use of the operational model gives access to the 2 parameters, intrinsic efficacy and potency, defining the agonistic potential of the test compound. The equilibrium dissociation constant ( $K_A$ ) of the ligand receptor complex provides a measure for the ligand affinity and the  $\tau$  value, derived from  $[R_T]/K_E$ , describes the agonists efficacy. Hereby,  $R_T$  is the receptor density and  $K_E$  describes the coupling efficiency of the ligand receptor complex to the respective downstream effector.<sup>35</sup> From these two parameters, the so called “transduction coefficient”  $\text{log}(\tau/K_A)$  is derived, a composite parameter sufficient to describe agonism for a given pathway.<sup>37</sup> The transduction coefficients for the tested compounds can be normalized to the  $\text{log}(\tau/K_A)$  of the endogenous ligand, thereby cancelling out potential systematic bias generated by differences in the cellular background and/or signal amplification of the chosen readout systems. The comparison of the normalized transduction coefficients of a ligand for different signaling pathways then allows for the quantification of the ligand bias.

The functional data of the H<sub>2</sub>R agonists from either the GTP $\gamma$ S binding or arrestin recruitment assay were fitted to the operational model as described in 6.2.4.2. Tab. 6-2

gives the absolute and normalized transduction coefficients for either readout as well as the bias factors  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  of the ligands between the G-protein and arrestin pathway. The determined bias factors allowed for the quantification of the functional selectivity evident in the functional data of the tested acyl- and carbamoylguanidine-type ligands. For most of the test compounds, the determined bias factors correlated well with the differences identified by simply comparing the potencies and efficacies. UR-AK156 (**5**), for example, showed only a moderate degree of G-protein bias with a  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  of 0.44, which can be explained by the moderate decrease in efficacy in  $\beta$ Arr2 recruitment compared to G-protein activation (cf. Tab. 6-1). The acylguanidines exhibiting the strongest bias, with  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  values from 1.27 to 1.38 (cf. Fig. 6-11), revealed pronounced differences in potency and/or efficacy between the two readouts. UR-BIT108 (**20**) exhibited the highest bias factor (cf. Fig. 6-12), and while not showing the highest of all differences in efficacy, the major decrease in potency found for arrestin recruitment accounts for the increased bias. Other compounds showing a strong bias, such as UR-AK381 (**19**) or UR-



**Fig. 6-11:** Quantification of the functional bias of the tested H<sub>2</sub>R agonists between the GTP $\gamma$ S binding and the arrestin recruitment assay. The normalized  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  values for the G-protein (A) and arrestin (B) pathway were calculated as described in 6.4.2.4 Eq. 2. Subtraction of the  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  values of the arrestin recruitment assay from the GTP $\gamma$ S binding yielded the bias factors  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  (C) for the tested compounds.



other compounds showed a neutral, unbiased characteristic in the operational model, which was not expected from the concentration-response curves. Both impromidine (**4**) and the carbamoylguanidine UR-NK52 (cf. Fig 6-12 C) exhibited a decreased efficacy in arrestin recruitment but showed  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  values around zero. In both cases, an increased potency in arrestin recruitment compared to the endogenous ligand histamine compensated for the loss in efficacy and resulted in comparable normalized transduction coefficients in both readouts. Whether those findings really imply a neutral agonistic behavior of these compounds under physiological conditions remains elusive.

**Tab. 6-2:** Transduction coefficients  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  and normalized transduction coefficients  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  in the GTP $\gamma$ S and arrestin recruitment assay and the bias factors  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  of the tested H<sub>2</sub>R agonists.

Cpd.	GTP $\gamma$ S		$\beta$ Arr2		$\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$ (G-Arr)
	$\log(\tau/K_A)$	$\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$	$\log(\tau/K_A)$	$\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$	
(1) HIS	6.32 ± 0.07		5.41 ± 0.03		
(2) AMT	6.61 ± 0.08	0.30 ± 0.08	5.69 ± 0.04	0.28 ± 0.05	0.01 ± 0.09
(3) DIM	6.52 ± 0.08	0.20 ± 0.11	5.46 ± 0.05	0.05 ± 0.06	0.15 ± 0.12
(4) IMP	6.83 ± 0.08	0.51 ± 0.10	6.01 ± 0.15	0.61 ± 0.15	-0.10 ± 0.18
(5) UR-AK156	7.99 ± 0.08	1.67 ± 0.11	6.63 ± 0.06	1.23 ± 0.07	0.44 ± 0.13
(6) UR-AK224	8.15 ± 0.09	1.83 ± 0.11	6.57 ± 0.07	1.16 ± 0.08	0.66 ± 0.14
(7) UR-AK437	7.85 ± 0.08	1.54 ± 0.11	6.34 ± 0.10	0.93 ± 0.10	0.61 ± 0.15
(8) UR-AK284	7.67 ± 0.08	1.35 ± 0.11	5.93 ± 0.12	0.52 ± 0.13	0.83 ± 0.17
(9) UR-ML17	7.64 ± 0.15	1.32 ± 0.17	5.70 ± 0.21	0.29 ± 0.21	1.03 ± 0.27
(10) UR-ML22	7.41 ± 0.08	1.10 ± 0.11	5.99 ± 0.07	0.59 ± 0.08	0.51 ± 0.13
(11) UR-AK472	7.59 ± 0.09	1.28 ± 0.12	5.82 ± 0.26	0.42 ± 0.26	0.86 ± 0.29
(12) UR-AK477	7.98 ± 0.08	1.66 ± 0.11	5.77 ± 0.16	0.37 ± 0.16	1.30 ± 0.20
(13) UR-AK479	7.79 ± 0.08	1.48 ± 0.11	5.71 ± 0.22	0.31 ± 0.22	1.17 ± 0.25
(14) UR-BIT336	8.00 ± 0.08	1.69 ± 0.10	5.77 ± 0.18	0.37 ± 0.18	1.32 ± 0.21
(15) UR-AK423	7.58 ± 0.10	1.26 ± 0.12	5.40 ± 0.23	-0.01 ± 0.24	1.27 ± 0.27
(16) UR-BIT24	7.70 ± 0.08	1.38 ± 0.11	6.05 ± 0.20	0.65 ± 0.20	0.74 ± 0.23
(17) UR-BIT237	7.39 ± 0.09	1.07 ± 0.11	5.81 ± 0.09	0.40 ± 0.09	0.67 ± 0.15
(18) UR-AK480	7.91 ± 0.07	1.59 ± 0.10	6.17 ± 0.16	0.76 ± 0.17	0.83 ± 0.19
(19) UR-AK381	7.56 ± 0.07	1.24 ± 0.10	5.35 ± 0.24	-0.06 ± 0.24	1.30 ± 0.26
(20) UR-BIT108	7.50 ± 0.08	1.18 ± 0.10	5.21 ± 0.12	-0.20 ± 0.12	1.38 ± 0.16
(21) UR-BIT106	7.42 ± 0.10	1.10 ± 0.12	5.65 ± 0.16	0.24 ± 0.16	0.85 ± 0.20
(22) UR-BIT82	7.81 ± 0.10	1.50 ± 0.12	5.92 ± 0.17	0.51 ± 0.17	0.98 ± 0.21
(23) UR-BIT308	7.40 ± 0.11	1.08 ± 0.13	5.64 ± 0.33	0.23 ± 0.33	0.85 ± 0.36
(24) UR-NK52	7.32 ± 0.07	1.00 ± 0.10	6.36 ± 0.06	0.95 ± 0.07	0.05 ± 0.12
(25) UR-NK3	7.65 ± 0.09	1.33 ± 0.11	5.79 ± 0.08	0.38 ± 0.09	0.95 ± 0.14
(26) UR-NK60	8.50 ± 0.07	2.18 ± 0.10	6.58 ± 0.07	1.17 ± 0.08	1.00 ± 0.13
(27) UR-NK41	7.26 ± 0.07	0.94 ± 0.10	5.60 ± 0.09	0.19 ± 0.10	0.74 ± 0.14
(28) UR-NK22	7.73 ± 0.12	1.41 ± 0.14	6.21 ± 0.11	0.80 ± 0.11	0.61 ± 0.18
(29) UR-NK53	7.65 ± 0.07	1.33 ± 0.10	5.92 ± 0.14	0.51 ± 0.14	0.82 ± 0.18

The transduction coefficients  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  were derived from pooled functional data of 2 – 6 independent experiments fitted to the operational model of agonism as described in 6.4.2.4. Data are given as mean values ± SEM calculated as described in 6.4.2.4.

## 6.3. Summary and conclusions

All of the investigated H<sub>2</sub>R antagonists exhibited a neutral, unbiased characteristic in the arrestin and G-protein readout. Amongst the H<sub>2</sub>R agonists, the acyl- and carbamoylguanidines revealed varying degrees of G-protein bias; most compounds being strong or full agonists in the GTP $\gamma$ S assay, while only producing weak partial agonistic effects in arrestin recruitment. None of the tested compounds exhibited functional selectivity towards arrestin activation. Furthermore, no significant differences were detectable regarding the recruitment of the two arrestin isoforms, except for minor variations in potency for some of the compounds with low efficacy. The application of the operational model of agonism enabled the calculation of a bias factor to quantify the functional selectivity between the two pathways. A method for the quantification of ligand bias is crucial for the analysis of structure-activity relationships to guide the development of new biased ligands.

In the case of the H<sub>2</sub>R, selective agonists came into focus as potential new drug candidates for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia. For AML patients, histamine in combination with interleukin IL-2 (Ceplene<sup>®</sup>)<sup>38</sup> is available as post consolidation therapy and has shown to prolong leukemia free survival compared to the standard therapy.<sup>39</sup> The putative mode of action for histamine hereby is the inhibition of ROS-induced apoptosis of T- and NK-cells via H<sub>2</sub>R-mediated inhibition of NADPH oxidase in myeloid cells.<sup>40,41</sup> Hereby, the substitution of histamine by selective H<sub>2</sub>R agonists could prevent several severe side effects caused by the activation of H<sub>x</sub>R subtypes other than H<sub>2</sub>R, in particular H<sub>1</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>41</sup> A recent study investigating the pharmacological profile of several known H<sub>2</sub>R agonists on native monocytes identified several compounds exhibiting functional selectivity between the induction of cAMP production and the inhibition of fMLP stimulated ROS generation,<sup>41</sup> thus emphasizing the necessity to fully characterize the functional profile of potential drug candidates regarding non-canonical signaling pathways. Besides the unknown implications on receptor signaling, treatment with G-protein biased agonists could be beneficial compared to neutral agonists in reducing adverse effect associated with arrestin mediated processes such as receptor down-regulation and drug resistance.

## 6.4. Materials and methods

### 6.4.1. Materials

Unless stated otherwise, all chemicals and reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany) or Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Insect-Xpress medium was from Lonza (Verviers, Belgium), FCS was from Biochrom (Berlin, Germany). The DC protein assay kit was purchased from Bio-Rad Laboratories (München, Germany), BSA (Albumin bovine Fraction V receptor grade) was from Serva Electrophoresis (Heidelberg, Germany). [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S was purchased from Hartmann Analytic (Braunschweig, Germany), guanosine diphosphate (GDP) was from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany), unlabeled GTP $\gamma$ S was from Roche (Mannheim, Germany). GF/C glass fiber filter were from Whatman International (Maidstone, UK). Rotiscint eco plus scintillation cocktail was from Roth Carl (Karlsruhe, Germany). For media and reagents used for the luciferase complementation assay, see 3.4.

#### 6.4.1.1. H<sub>2</sub>R ligands

Histamine dihydrochloride (**1**) was from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany). Amthamine dihydrobromide (**2**) and dimaprit dihydrochloride (**3**) were from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO, USA). The compounds **4-29** and **33-36** were synthesized in our laboratory.<sup>27,28,32,33,42</sup> Famotidine (**30**) and ranitidine (**32**) were from Sigma (St. Louis, USA). Cimetidine (**31**) was from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, USA). Stock solutions (10 mM) of compounds **1-4** and **30-32** were prepared with distilled water. In case of compounds **5-29** and **33-36**, stock solutions (10 mM) were prepared with 10 mM TFA.

### 6.4.2. Methods

#### 6.4.2.1. *Sf9* insect cell membrane preparation

*Sf9* membranes were prepared as previously described<sup>43,44</sup> using a baculovirus transfection system. The *Sf9* insect cells (*Spodoptera frugiperda* ovary cells) and the stock solution of the baculovirus encoding the human H<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>s $\alpha$ S</sub> fusion construct were kindly provided by Prof. Dr. Roland Seifert (Institute of Pharmacology, Medical School of Hannover, Germany). *Sf9* cells were seeded at a density of 3 million cells/ml in Insect express medium supplemented with 5 % FCS and infected with a 1:100 titer of the virus stock. After incubation for 48 h at 28 °C under shaking, membranes were prepared as described.<sup>43</sup> Membranes were resuspended in binding buffer (12.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM EDTA and 75 mM Tris/HCl, pH 7.4) and aliquots were stored at -80 °C until use. The protein content of the membranes was determined using the DC protein assay kit (BioRad) according to manufacturer`s instructions. A BSA dilution series served as reference.

### 6.4.2.2. [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding assay

[<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding assay was performed as previously described.<sup>16,44</sup> The Sf9 membranes expressing the hH<sub>2</sub>R-G<sub>S $\alpha$ S</sub> fusion protein were thawed, sedimented by centrifugation at 16000 g for 10 min at 4 °C and thoroughly resuspended in ice cold binding buffer. The assay was performed in a 96 well polypropylene plate. Each well contained Sf9 membranes (10  $\mu$ g protein/well), 1  $\mu$ M GDP, 0.05 % BSA, 0.2 nM [<sup>35</sup>S]GTP $\gamma$ S and the corresponding ligands in varying concentrations, brought to a total volume of 100  $\mu$ l with binding buffer. The plates were incubated for 90 min under shaking at RT. Subsequently, the membranes were harvested by filtration through GF/C filters using a Brandel 96 sample harvester (Brandel, Gaithersburg, MD). After 3 washing steps with ice cold binding buffer, the membrane bound radioactivity was measured by liquid scintillation counting using the Micro Beta<sup>2</sup> 1450 scintillation counter (Perkin Elmer, Rodgau, Germany).

### 6.4.2.3. Luciferase complementation assay

The luciferase complementation assay was performed as described above (cf. 3.4.7) using the HEK293T- $\beta$ Arr1-H<sub>2</sub>R and HEK293T- $\beta$ Arr2-H<sub>2</sub>R cell lines stably expressing the H<sub>2</sub>R-ElucC and either the  $\beta$ Arr1-ElucN or  $\beta$ Arr2-ElucN fusion constructs (cf. 3.2). For cell culture conditions and media requirements, see 3.4.2. Dilution series of the tested compounds were prepared with the same solvent as the stock solutions (cf. 6.4.1.1). The cells were stimulated for 60 min with varying concentrations of the ligands. The results were normalized to the maximum effect induced by 1 mM histamine (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value). Concentration-response curves determined for histamine, using either distilled water or 10 mM TFA as solvent, revealed no significant differences.

### 6.4.2.4. Data analysis

Data analysis was performed as described above (cf. 4.3.2.2). Statistical analysis of the variances was performed either by unpaired T test for comparing 2 sets of values or by one way ANOVA followed by Bonferoni`s multiple comparison test for multiple sets of values. The analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism 5 software (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA, USA).

To allow for the quantification of functional bias, the concentration-response curves of the ligands producing agonistic effects in both readouts were fitted to the operational model of agonism<sup>34</sup> as previously described<sup>35,37</sup> using the following equation:

$$Y = basal + \frac{(E_m - basal) \left(\frac{\tau}{K_A}\right)^n [A]^n}{[A]^n \left(\frac{\tau}{K_A}\right)^n + \left(1 + \frac{[A]}{K_A}\right)^n} \quad (1)$$

where  $E_m$  is the maximal response of the system, basal is the background level of the response,  $K_A$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant of the ligand A,  $\tau$  is a measure of the signaling efficacy of the agonist and is defined as  $R_T/K_E$ , where  $R_T$  is the total receptor number and  $K_E$  is the coupling efficacy of the ligand-receptor complex to the downstream effector, and  $n$  is the slope of the transducer function that links occupancy to response.<sup>37</sup> It is assumed, that the maximal response of the system ( $E_m$ ) and the transduction machinery used for a specific pathway are identical for all agonists, such that the  $E_m$  and transducer slope ( $n$ ) are shared between agonists.<sup>37</sup> The pooled data for all ligands for a given readout was fitted globally to determine the  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  ratio using an implementation for GraphPad Prism kindly provided by Dr. J. Robert Lane from the Monash University, Australia. The transduction coefficient  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  is an excellent parameter to describe bias between two given pathways, as bias can either originate from a different affinity ( $K_A$ ) of a ligand for different receptor conformations and/or different coupling efficacies of the ligand-receptor complex to the respective downstream effectors.<sup>37</sup>

In order to mitigate the influence of a possible systematic bias between the two different readout systems, the  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  values for each ligand were normalized to that of the endogenous ligand histamine for the given pathway as follows

$$\Delta \log \left( \frac{\tau}{K_A} \right) = \log \left( \frac{\tau}{K_A} \right)_{cpd} - \log \left( \frac{\tau}{K_A} \right)_{HIS} \quad (2)$$

Using the normalized  $\Delta \log(\tau/K_A)$  values, a bias factor can be calculated for each ligand for the G-protein over the  $\beta$ -arrestin mediated pathway as follows

$$\Delta \Delta \log \left( \frac{\tau}{K_A} \right)_{G-Arr} = \Delta \log \left( \frac{\tau}{K_A} \right)_G - \Delta \log \left( \frac{\tau}{K_A} \right)_{Arr} \quad (3)$$

An unbiased response of given ligand for the two investigated pathways would result in a bias factor  $\Delta \Delta \log(\tau/K_A)$  around 0, while positive or negative values indicate a bias for the G-protein or arrestin pathway, respectively.

The propagation of the error when employing equation (2) and (3) was addressed using the following equation

$$SEM = \sqrt{(SEM_i)^2 + (SEM_j)^2}$$

## 6.5. References

1. Ash, A. S.; Schild, H. O. Receptors mediating some actions of histamine. *Br J Pharmacol Chemother* **1966**, *27*, 427-439.
2. Black, J. W.; Duncan, W. A.; Durant, C. J.; Ganellin, C. R.; Parsons, E. M. Definition and antagonism of histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptors. *Nature* **1972**, *236*, 385-390.
3. Brimblecombe, R. W.; Duncan, W. A.; Durant, G. J.; Ganellin, C. R.; Parsons, M. E.; Black, J. W. The pharmacology of cimetidine, a new histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonist. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **1975**, *53*, 435P-436P.
4. Gantz, I.; Munzert, G.; Tashiro, T.; Schaffer, M.; Wang, L.; DelValle, J.; Yamada, T. Molecular cloning of the human histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **1991**, *178*, 1386-1392.
5. Hill, S. J.; Ganellin, C. R.; Timmerman, H.; Schwartz, J. C.; Shankley, N. P.; Young, J. M.; Schunack, W.; Levi, R.; Haas, H. L. International Union of Pharmacology. XIII. Classification of histamine receptors. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1997**, *49*, 253-278.
6. Hirschfeld, J.; Buschauer, A.; Elz, S.; Schunack, W.; Ruat, M.; Traiffort, E.; Schwartz, J. C. Iodoaminopotentidine and related compounds: a new class of ligands with high affinity and selectivity for the histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *35*, 2231-2238.
7. Ruat, M.; Traiffort, E.; Bouthenet, M. L.; Schwartz, J. C.; Hirschfeld, J.; Buschauer, A.; Schunack, W. Reversible and irreversible labeling and autoradiographic localization of the cerebral histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor using [125I]iodinated probes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **1990**, *87*, 1658-1662.
8. Hill, S. J. Distribution, properties, and functional characteristics of three classes of histamine receptor. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **1990**, *42*, 45-83.
9. Del Valle, J.; Gantz, I. Novel insights into histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor biology. *Am. J. Physiol.* **1997**, *273*, G987-996.
10. Black, J. W.; Shankley, N. P. The isolated stomach preparation of the mouse: a physiological unit for pharmacological analysis. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **1985**, *86*, 571-579.
11. Schneider, E.; Rolli-Derkinderen, M.; Arock, M.; Dy, M. Trends in histamine research: new functions during immune responses and hematopoiesis. *Trends Immunol* **2002**, *23*, 255-263.
12. Seifert, R.; Hoer, A.; Schwaner, I.; Buschauer, A. Histamine increases cytosolic Ca<sup>2+</sup> in HL-60 promyelocytes predominantly via H<sub>2</sub> receptors with an unique agonist/antagonist profile and induces functional differentiation. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **1992**, *42*, 235-241.
13. Mitsuhashi, M.; Mitsuhashi, T.; Payan, D. G. Multiple signaling pathways of histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptors. Identification of an H<sub>2</sub> receptor-dependent Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization pathway in human HL-60 promyelocytic leukemia cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1989**, *264*, 18356-18362.
14. Negulescu, P. A.; Machen, T. E. Intracellular Ca regulation during secretagogue stimulation of the parietal cell. *Am. J. Physiol.* **1988**, *254*, C130-140.
15. Kuhn, B.; Schmid, A.; Harteneck, C.; Gudermann, T.; Schultz, G. G proteins of the G<sub>q</sub> family couple the H<sub>2</sub> histamine receptor to phospholipase C. *Mol. Endocrinol.* **1996**, *10*, 1697-1707.
16. Houston, C.; Wenzel-Seifert, K.; Burckstummer, T.; Seifert, R. The human histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor couples more efficiently to Sf9 insect cell G<sub>s</sub>-proteins than to insect cell G<sub>q</sub>-proteins: limitations of Sf9 cells for the analysis of receptor/G<sub>q</sub>-protein coupling. *J. Neurochem.* **2002**, *80*, 678-696.

17. Fernandez, N.; Monczor, F.; Baldi, A.; Davio, C.; Shayo, C. Histamine H2 receptor trafficking: role of arrestin, dynamin, and clathrin in histamine H2 receptor internalization. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2008**, *74*, 1109-1118.
18. Alonso, N.; Monczor, F.; Echeverria, E.; Davio, C.; Shayo, C.; Fernandez, N. Signal transduction mechanism of biased ligands at histamine H2 receptors. *Biochem. J.* **2014**, *459*, 117-126.
19. Coruzzi, G.; Timmerman, H.; Adami, M.; Bertaccini, G. The new potent and selective histamine H2 receptor agonist amthamine as a tool to study gastric secretion. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol.* **1993**, *348*, 77-81.
20. Eriks, J. C.; van der Goot, H.; Sterk, G. J.; Timmerman, H. Histamine H2-receptor agonists. Synthesis, in vitro pharmacology, and qualitative structure-activity relationships of substituted 4- and 5-(2-aminoethyl)thiazoles. *J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *35*, 3239-3246.
21. Parsons, M. E.; Owen, D. A.; Ganellin, C. R.; Durant, G. J. Dimaprit -(S-[3-(N,N-dimethylamino)propyl]isothiourea) - a highly specific histamine H2 -receptor agonist. Part 1. Pharmacology. *Agents Actions* **1977**, *7*, 31-37.
22. Durant, G. J.; Ganellin, C. R.; Hills, D. W.; Miles, P. D.; Parsons, M. E.; Pepper, E. S.; White, G. R. The histamine H2 receptor agonist impromidine: synthesis and structure-activity considerations. *J. Med. Chem.* **1985**, *28*, 1414-1422.
23. Buschauer, A. Synthesis and in vitro pharmacology of arpromidine and related phenyl(pyridylalkyl)guanidines, a potential new class of positive inotropic drugs. *J. Med. Chem.* **1989**, *32*, 1963-1970.
24. Lim, H. D.; van Rijn, R. M.; Ling, P.; Bakker, R. A.; Thurmond, R. L.; Leurs, R. Evaluation of histamine H1-, H2-, and H3-receptor ligands at the human histamine H4 receptor: identification of 4-methylhistamine as the first potent and selective H4 receptor agonist. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2005**, *314*, 1310-1321.
25. Igel, P.; Schneider, E.; Schnell, D.; Elz, S.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. N(G)-acylated imidazolylpropylguanidines as potent histamine H4 receptor agonists: selectivity by variation of the N(G)-substituent. *J. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *52*, 2623-2627.
26. Ghorai, P.; Kraus, A.; Keller, M.; Gotte, C.; Igel, P.; Schneider, E.; Schnell, D.; Bernhardt, G.; Dove, S.; Zabel, M.; Elz, S.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Acylguanidines as bioisosteres of guanidines: NG-acylated imidazolylpropylguanidines, a new class of histamine H2 receptor agonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, *51*, 7193-7204.
27. Kraus, A.; Ghorai, P.; Birnkammer, T.; Schnell, D.; Elz, S.; Seifert, R.; Dove, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. N(G)-acylated aminothiazolylpropylguanidines as potent and selective histamine H(2) receptor agonists. *ChemMedChem* **2009**, *4*, 232-240.
28. Birnkammer, T.; Spickenreither, A.; Brunskole, I.; Lopuch, M.; Kagermeier, N.; Bernhardt, G.; Dove, S.; Seifert, R.; Elz, S.; Buschauer, A. The bivalent ligand approach leads to highly potent and selective acylguanidine-type histamine H(2) receptor agonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **2012**, *55*, 1147-1160.
29. Parsons, M. E.; Ganellin, C. R. Histamine and its receptors. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2006**, *147* Suppl 1, S127-135.
30. Cavanagh, R. L.; Buyniski, J. P. Effect of BMY-25368, a potent and long-acting histamine H2-receptor antagonist, on gastric secretion and aspirin-induced gastric lesions in the dog. *Aliment. Pharmacol. Ther.* **1989**, *3*, 299-313.
31. Erdmann, D. Histamine H2 and H3 Receptor Antagonists: Synthesis and Characterization of Radiolabelled and Fluorescent Pharmacological Tools. University of Regensburg, 2010. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/19062/>.

32. Kraus, A. Highly Potent, Selective Acylguanidine-Type Histamine H<sub>2</sub> Receptor Agonists: Synthesis and Structure-Activity Relationships. University of Regensburg, 2007. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/10699/>.
33. Birnkammer, T. Highly potent and selective acylguanidinetype histamine H<sub>2</sub> receptor agonists: synthesis and structure-activity relationships of mono- and bivalent ligands. University of Regensburg, 2011. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/22237/>.
34. Black, J. W.; Leff, P. Operational models of pharmacological agonism. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biol. Sci.* **1983**, 220, 141-162.
35. Kenakin, T.; Watson, C.; Muniz-Medina, V.; Christopoulos, A.; Novick, S. A simple method for quantifying functional selectivity and agonist bias. *ACS Chem. Neurosci.* **2012**, 3, 193-203.
36. Rajagopal, S.; Ahn, S.; Rominger, D. H.; Gowen-MacDonald, W.; Lam, C. M.; Dewire, S. M.; Violin, J. D.; Lefkowitz, R. J. Quantifying ligand bias at seven-transmembrane receptors. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2011**, 80, 367-377.
37. Shonberg, J.; Herenbrink, C. K.; Lopez, L.; Christopoulos, A.; Scammells, P. J.; Capuano, B.; Lane, J. R. A structure-activity analysis of biased agonism at the dopamine D<sub>2</sub> receptor. *J. Med. Chem.* **2013**, 56, 9199-9221.
38. Committee for Orphan Medicinal, P.; the European, M.; Westermark, K.; Holm, B. B.; Soderholm, M.; Llinares-Garcia, J.; Riviere, F.; Aarum, S.; Butlen-Ducuing, F.; Tsigkos, S.; Wilk-Kachlicka, A.; N'Diamoi, C.; Borvendeg, J.; Lyons, D.; Sepodes, B.; Bloechl-Daum, B.; Lhoir, A.; Todorova, M.; Kkolos, I.; Kubackova, K.; Bosch-Traberg, H.; Tillmann, V.; Saano, V.; Heron, E.; Elbers, R.; Siouti, M.; Eggenhofer, J.; Salmon, P.; Clementi, M.; Krievins, D.; Matuleviciene, A.; Metz, H.; Vincenti, A. C.; Voordouw, A.; Dembowska-Baginska, B.; Nunes, A. C.; Saleh, F. M.; Foltanova, T.; Mozina, M.; Torrent i Farnell, J.; Beerman, B.; Mariz, S.; Evers, M. P.; Greene, L.; Thorsteinsson, S.; Gramstad, L.; Mavris, M.; Bignami, F.; Lorence, A.; Belorgey, C. European regulation on orphan medicinal products: 10 years of experience and future perspectives. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* **2011**, 10, 341-349.
39. Brune, M.; Castaigne, S.; Catalano, J.; Gehlsen, K.; Ho, A. D.; Hofmann, W. K.; Hogge, D. E.; Nilsson, B.; Or, R.; Romero, A. I.; Rowe, J. M.; Simonsson, B.; Spearing, R.; Stadtmauer, E. A.; Szer, J.; Wallhult, E.; Hellstrand, K. Improved leukemia-free survival after postconsolidation immunotherapy with histamine dihydrochloride and interleukin-2 in acute myeloid leukemia: results of a randomized phase 3 trial. *Blood* **2006**, 108, 88-96.
40. Thoren, F. B.; Romero, A. I.; Brune, M.; Hellstrand, K. Histamine dihydrochloride and low-dose interleukin-2 as post-consolidation immunotherapy in acute myeloid leukemia. *Expert Opin. Biol. Ther.* **2009**, 9, 1217-1223.
41. Werner, K.; Neumann, D.; Seifert, R. Analysis of the histamine H-receptor in human monocytes. *Biochem. Pharmacol.* **2014**.
42. Baumeister, P.; Erdmann, D.; Biselli, S.; Kagermeier, N.; Elz, S.; Bernhardt, G.; Buschauer, A. [H]UR-DE257: Development of a Tritium-Labeled Squaramide-Type Selective Histamine H Receptor Antagonist. *ChemMedChem* **2014**.
43. Seifert, R.; Lee, T. W.; Lam, V. T.; Kobilka, B. K. Reconstitution of beta<sub>2</sub>-adrenoceptor-GTP-binding-protein interaction in Sf9 cells--high coupling efficiency in a beta<sub>2</sub>-adrenoceptor-G(s alpha) fusion protein. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **1998**, 255, 369-382.
44. Wenzel-Seifert, K.; Kelley, M. T.; Buschauer, A.; Seifert, R. Similar apparent constitutive activity of human histamine H<sub>2</sub>-receptor fused to long and short splice variants of G(s alpha). *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2001**, 299, 1013-1020.



## **Chapter 7**

# **Analysis of functional selectivity at the histamine H<sub>4</sub> receptor**

## 7. Analysis of functional selectivity at the histamine H<sub>4</sub> receptor

### 7.1. Introduction

The histamine H<sub>4</sub> receptor represents the newest addition to the histamine receptor family. Its existence was first postulated by Raible *et al.* in 1994, triggered by the finding that human eosinophils express a histamine receptor with a pharmacological profile distinct from that of the three other histamine receptor subtypes.<sup>1</sup> However, it was not until after the successful cloning of the histamine H<sub>3</sub> receptor in 1999<sup>2</sup> that the H<sub>4</sub>R was identified with the aid of genomic databases due its high homology with the H<sub>3</sub>R. In the years 2000 and 2001, independent of each other, several research groups reported the cloning of the H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>3-9</sup>

The analysis of the expression pattern of the H<sub>4</sub>R in humans and mice has been performed mostly by using reverse transcriptase PCR (RT-PCR) techniques detecting transcription levels of the corresponding mRNA transcripts in the different tissues.<sup>10,11</sup> Hereby, H<sub>4</sub>R expression was detected in spleen, lung, liver, thymus, bone marrow, small intestines and colon as well as in several cells of the hematopoietic lineage.<sup>3,8,9,11,12</sup> Reports about H<sub>4</sub>R expression in the brain have so far been inconclusive, as RT-PCR techniques are prone to contamination and detailed expression analysis on the protein level has so far been hampered by the lack of suitable, specific H<sub>4</sub>R antibodies or radioligands for autoradiography studies.<sup>13-15</sup>

The predominant expression of the H<sub>4</sub>R in hematopoietic cells, including neutrophils, mast cells, eosinophils, basophils, dendritic cells and T cells,<sup>11</sup> suggest a broad involvement of the H<sub>4</sub>R in immune modulation and inflammation.<sup>16</sup> It has been demonstrated that the H<sub>4</sub>R is involved in the chemotaxis of eosinophils through induction of actin rearrangement and upregulation of certain adhesion proteins.<sup>1,16,17</sup> In mast cells, H<sub>4</sub>R activation induces chemotaxis without triggering degranulation and thereby might be crucial for the development of chronic allergic inflammation.<sup>12,16</sup> Furthermore, the H<sub>4</sub>R plays a role in the activation of dendritic cells and the release of interleukins from T lymphocytes.<sup>16,18</sup> Therefore, the H<sub>4</sub>R is considered as a promising new target for the treatment of allergic and inflammatory disorders, like asthma, pruritus and allergic rhinitis, and several H<sub>4</sub>R antagonists are currently under investigation in clinical trials.<sup>19-23</sup>

The full length H<sub>4</sub>R is a 390 aa protein belonging to the class A, rhodopsin-like GPCRs. The coding sequence of the H<sub>4</sub>R gene is separated by two large intron sequences, theoretically allowing for multiple alternative splice variants of the gene transcript.<sup>3</sup> So far only two truncated variants of the H<sub>4</sub>R have been identified, H<sub>4</sub>R<sub>(67)</sub> and H<sub>4</sub>R<sub>(302)</sub>, neither exhibiting GPCR-like functions on their own, but rather playing a role in regulation of the full length H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>11,24</sup> The H<sub>4</sub>R couples to pertussis toxin (PTX) sensitive G<sub>αi/o</sub> proteins leading to inhibition of the ACs and, thus, a decrease in intracellular cAMP levels, thereby inhibiting

transcription of genes under control of the CRE promoter.<sup>5,8,11</sup> Furthermore H<sub>4</sub>R stimulation induced a PTX sensitive activation of downstream MAPK pathways.<sup>5</sup> In addition to G<sub>α<sub>i</sub>/0</sub> activation, the H<sub>4</sub>R couples to PLC dependent pathways via the G<sub>α<sub>15/16</sub></sub> proteins,<sup>5,8</sup> which are exclusively expressed in hematopoietic cells.<sup>25</sup> In most recombinant systems, the H<sub>4</sub>R exhibited constitutive activity, susceptible to inhibition by different inverse agonists.<sup>11</sup> In mast cells endogenously expressing the H<sub>4</sub>R, histamine stimulation induced a Ca<sup>2+</sup> signal, which was inhibited by PTX and the PLC inhibitor U73122.<sup>12</sup>

In 2011, the functional versatility of the H<sub>4</sub>R came into focus, when Rosethorne *et al.* identified the indole derivative JNJ7777120, previously regarded as a standard antagonist for the H<sub>4</sub>R, as a biased agonist, inducing H<sub>4</sub>R-mediated β-arrestin recruitment.<sup>26,27</sup> The authors reported that JNJ7777120, while being an antagonist in a [<sup>35</sup>S]GTPγS binding assay, exhibited strong partial agonistic activity in a β-arrestin recruitment assay and that the observed stimulation by JNJ7777120 was insensitive to the treatment with PTX.<sup>26</sup> Furthermore, JNJ7777120 induced ERK1/2 phosphorylation in a time course significantly prolonged in comparison to the corresponding histamine effect,<sup>26</sup> as generally expected for G-protein versus β-arrestin mediated signaling.<sup>28</sup> Following this initial discovery, a variety of known H<sub>4</sub>R ligands were investigated for functional selectivity, and several compounds of different chemical classes were identified as either G-protein or β-arrestin biased ligands at the H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>29</sup>

Due to the reported discrimination between G protein and arrestin signaling, the H<sub>4</sub>R is an especially interesting target to study functional selectivity and to evaluate the enzyme fragment complementation based β-arrestin recruitment assay established as part of this doctoral project. In addition to several reference compounds previously tested for biased agonism in other laboratories, new classes of H<sub>4</sub>R ligands synthesized in our department<sup>30-32</sup> were selected for pharmacological characterization in the β-arrestin recruitment assay.

### 7.1.1. H<sub>4</sub>R ligands selected for the functional selectivity screening

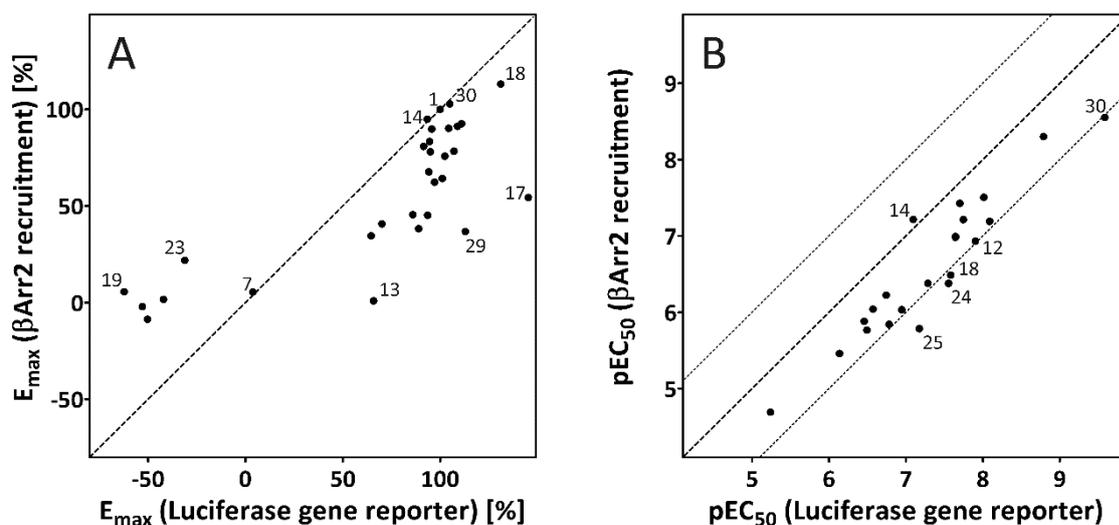
The pharmacological investigations were performed with a set of 29 structurally diverse H<sub>4</sub>R ligands (chemical structures, cf. Fig. 7-1). This selection included the endogenous ligand histamine (**1**) as well as several methylhistamine derivatives (**2-5**) with known affinity for the H<sub>4</sub>R, including 4(5)-methylhistamine (**5**), the first potent and selective agonist for the H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>33</sup> Furthermore, several imidazole containing compounds, originally designed as H<sub>3</sub>R agonists, but also exhibiting H<sub>4</sub>R affinity, were included (**6-10**).<sup>33</sup> The same holds for the thiourea derivative thioperamide (**11**), a known inverse agonist at the H<sub>3</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R, and the isothioureia-type H<sub>3</sub>R antagonists clobenpropit (**12**) and iodophenpropit (**13**). Similar to 4(5)-methylhistamine, VUF8430 (**14**)<sup>33,34</sup> as well as the acylguanidine UR-AK51 (**15**) were initially designed as H<sub>2</sub>R agonist, but found to be potent H<sub>4</sub>R agonists. UR-AK51 triggered the development of UR-PI294 (**16**), a potent full agonist at the H<sub>4</sub>R with strong selectivity over the H<sub>1</sub>R and H<sub>2</sub>R and low efficacy at the H<sub>3</sub>R.<sup>30</sup> The atypical antipsychotic dibenzodiazepine derivative clozapine (**17**) and its structural analog isloxapine (**18**) are known to possess affinity to the H<sub>1</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>33</sup> The aminopyrimidines A943931 (**19**) and



acylated guanidines (cf. **15** and **16**) to improve subtype selectivity for the H<sub>4</sub>R.<sup>38</sup> Aiming at a further improvement of the selectivity over the H<sub>3</sub>R, the introduction of a cyclopentane-1,3-diyl linker resulted in a set of four chiral compounds with interesting selectivity profiles depending on the stereochemistry (**25-29**).<sup>39</sup> The 2-aryl-benzimidazole **30** (UR-PB195) was described as a full agonist with subnanomolar affinity for the H<sub>4</sub>R and excellent selectivity over the other histamine receptor subtypes.<sup>40</sup>

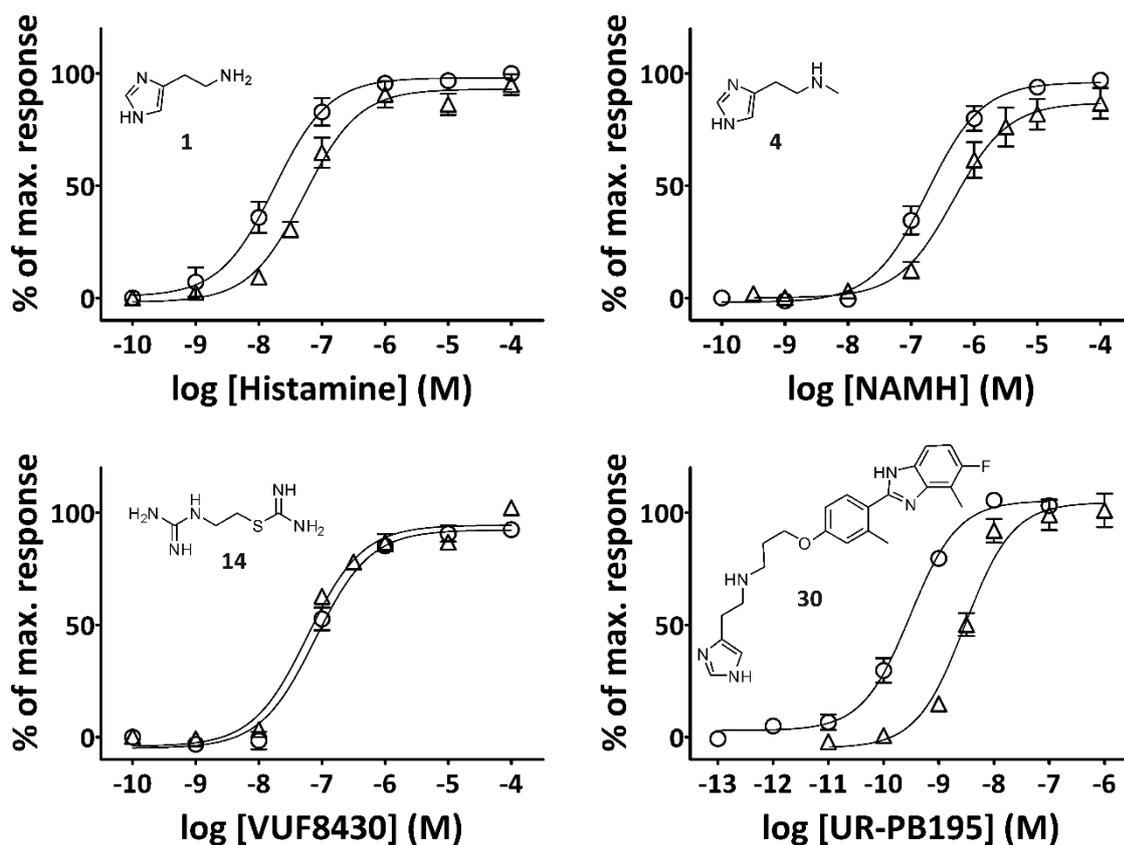
## 7.2. Results and discussion

The selected H<sub>4</sub>R ligands were studied for functional selectivity using two different assay systems. H<sub>4</sub>R-dependent G-protein activation was determined in a reporter gene assay, measuring the G<sub>αi</sub> mediated inhibition of forskolin stimulated expression of a firefly luciferase under control of the cAMP response element.<sup>41</sup> β-Arrestin recruitment to the H<sub>4</sub>R was measured in the established luciferase complementation assay. In an initial screening, all ligands were tested for functional differences in recruitment of the two β-arrestin isoforms. As no major differences became obvious, further investigations were performed solely with the β-arrestin 2 expressing cells.



**Fig. 7-2:** Comparison of the luciferase gene reporter and β-arrestin 2 recruitment assay. **A)** The efficacies of the selected ligands in the luciferase gene reporter against βArr2 recruitment assay. Responses were normalized to the maximal effect induced by histamine (100 %) and solvent (0 %). **B)** pEC<sub>50</sub> values of the tested ligands in the luciferase gene reporter and βArr2 recruitment assay. **A, B)** Data are mean values of 2-7 independent experiments.

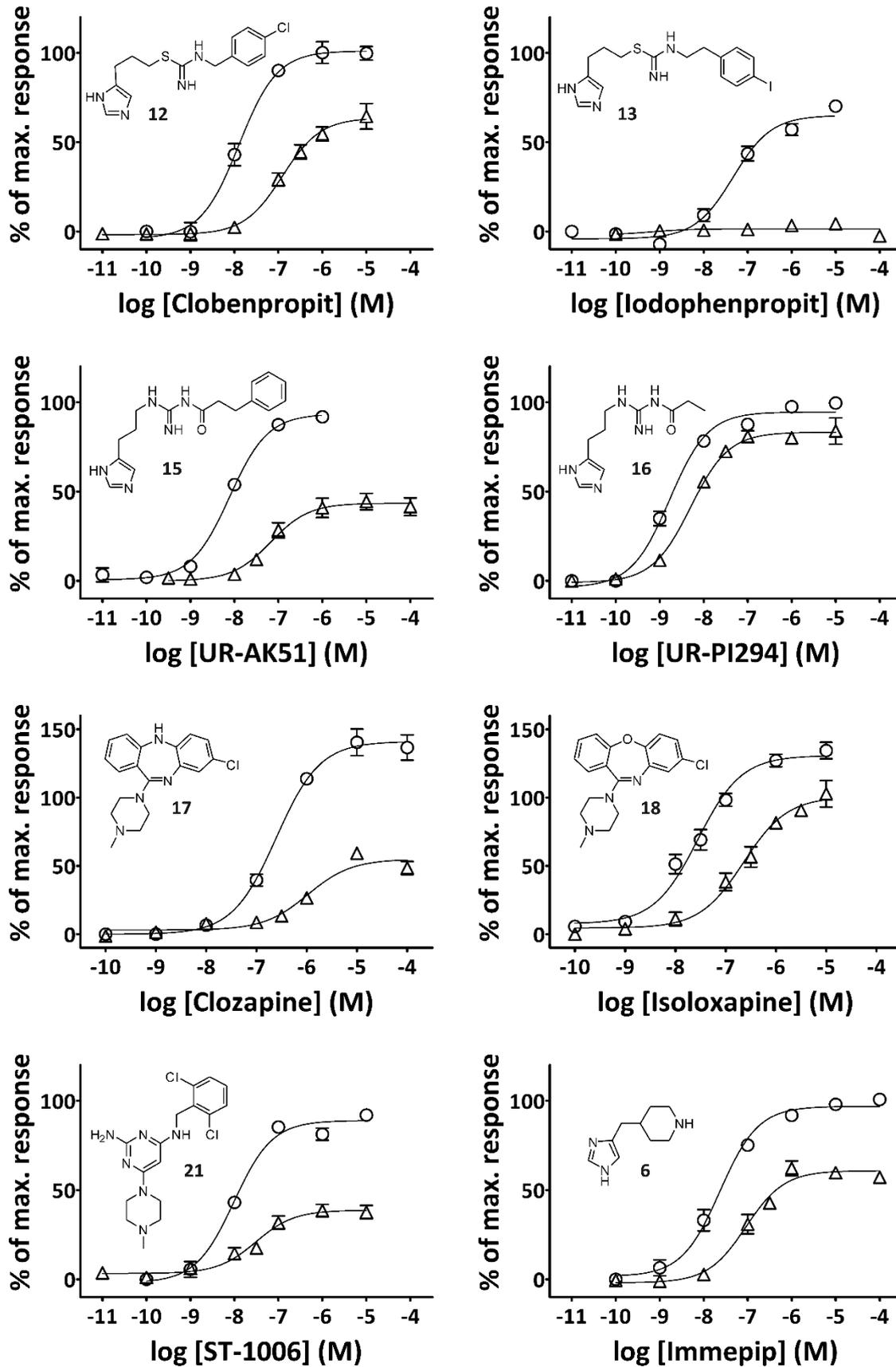
Table 7-1 gives a summary of the potencies and efficacies of the tested ligands in the CRE-luciferase and the β-arrestin 2 recruitment assay. The responses in both assays were normalized to the maximum effect induced by 1 mM histamine (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value). Therefore, the endogenous ligand histamine (**1**) is defined as a full, unbiased agonist in both assays (cf. Fig. 7-3). Generally, the determined potencies were higher in the reporter gene assay compared to the arrestin recruitment assay (cf. Fig. 7-2). Except for VUF8430 (**14**) ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = -0.12$ ) and imetit (**9**) ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 0.27$ ), which were equipotent in both readouts, all agonists exhibited a considerably lower potency regarding β-arrestin 2 recruitment ( $\Delta pEC_{50} = 0.49 - 1.39$ ). These results are consistent with previously published data, showing a similar systematic shift between an enzyme fragment complementation (EFC)-based arrestin recruitment assay and the CRE luciferase assay.<sup>29</sup> In theory, such differences can be attributed to the signal amplification occurring in the distal, second messenger based CRE-luciferase assay compared to the proximal EFC-based arrestin



**Fig. 7-3:** Concentration-response curves of selected full  $H_4R$  agonists in the luciferase gene reporter (○ circles) and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean  $\pm$  SEM of 2-4 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration-response curves.

recruitment assay. A similar decrease in potency was evident for arrestin recruitment compared to G-protein activation in case of the  $H_2R$  (cf. Chapter 6), even though the  $GTP\gamma S$  binding assay was performed with membranes expressing  $H_2R-G_{s\alpha S}$  fusion ensuring a 1:1 stoichiometry of receptor and effector protein as in the EFC-based arrestin recruitment assay, thus annihilating presumed differences in signal amplification.

Fig. 7-3 gives the concentration response curves of compounds acting as full agonists in both assays, thus exhibiting no bias with regard to the intrinsic activities of the compounds. The potencies of the compounds, however, show a completely different picture. While histamine (**1**) and  $N^\alpha$ -methyl-histamine (**4**) exhibited only a minor shift towards lower potencies in arrestin recruitment ( $\Delta pEC_{50}$  (**1**) = 0.53;  $\Delta pEC_{50}$  (**4**) = 0.52), the benzimidazole UR-PB195 showed a pronounced decrease ( $\Delta pEC_{50}$  = 1.03;  $p$  = 0.0014). The isothiourea VUF8430 on the other hand displays equal potencies in either readout ( $\Delta pEC_{50}$  = -0.12;  $p$  = 0.35). These differences imply that, despite comparable response to all four ligands, **30** induces a G-protein biased response ( $\Delta E$  (1 nM UR-PB195) = 0.57) at submaximal concentrations, in contrast to **14**, which produces unbiased effects over the whole concentration range. Whether such a bias in the detected potencies implies distinct, ligand specific receptor conformations and different physiological responses to the corresponding compounds, remains to be determined.



**Fig. 7-4:** Concentration- response curves of selected H<sub>4</sub>R ligands in the luciferase gene reporter (○ circles) and β-arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean ± SEM of 2-6 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration-response curves.

Of the tested methyl-histamine derivatives (**2-5**) only **4** acted as full agonist in both assays, the other three compounds revealed a moderate decrease in efficacy in arrestin recruitment ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.16 - 0.27$ ). Of the enantiomers **2** and **3**, (*R*)- $\alpha$ -methylhistamine was the eutomer in both pathways. Immepip (**6**) exhibited a higher potency and efficacy than its pyridine analog immethridine (**8**) in both readouts, while both compounds revealed a decrease in potency as well as efficacy in  $\beta$ -arrestin compared to G-protein activation.

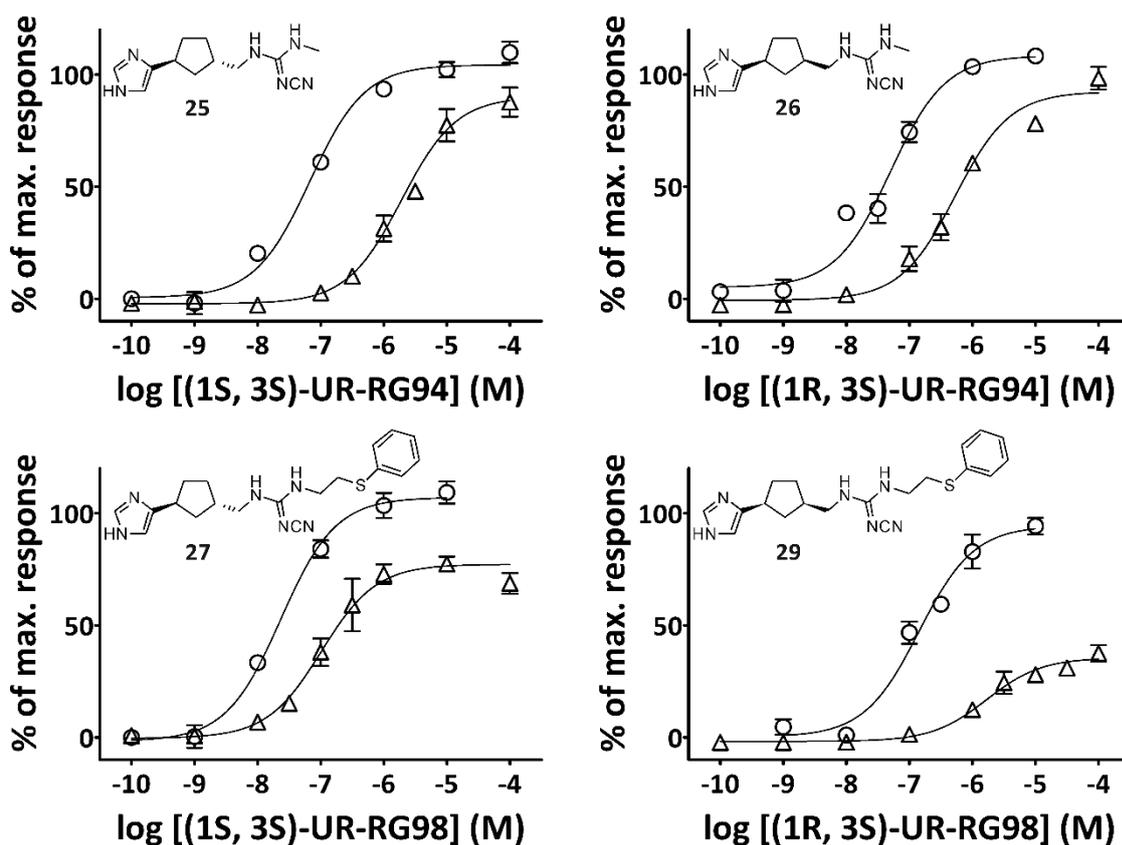
Several structurally related compounds exhibited interesting functional profiles (cf. Fig. 7-4). Clobenpropit (**12**) displayed a significant bias towards G-protein activation, acting as full agonist in the luciferase gene reporter assay, while exhibiting significantly lower potency and efficacy in arrestin recruitment ( $\Delta E_{\max} = 0.37$ ,  $p = 0.0115$ ;  $\Delta pEC_{50} = 0.97$ ,  $p = 0.0002$ ). In contrast to full agonism in the luciferase assay, **12** was reported to be a partial agonist in the GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding assay at H<sub>4</sub>R expressing *Sf9* cell membranes.<sup>42</sup> The homologization of the linker between the phenyl and isothioureia moiety and the replacement of the chlorine by iodine (cf. iodophenpropit, **13**), had a considerable impact on the pharmacological properties of the compound. In the G-protein based readout, **13** still displayed partial agonism, though at lower levels of potency and efficacy compared to **12**. By contrast, **13** was completely devoid of intrinsic activity in the  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment assay. Although such a profile suggests a strong bias of **13** for G-protein over arrestin activation, these results have to be interpreted with caution, as controversial results on the pharmacology of **13** at the H<sub>4</sub>R have been reported. For example, **13** was a neutral H<sub>4</sub>R antagonist in a CRE- $\beta$ -galactosidase gene reporter assay in SK-N-MC cells<sup>33</sup> and in the GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding assay at *Sf9* membranes (David Wifling, personal communications), but a H<sub>4</sub>R partial agonist in HEK293T cells in the CRE-luciferase assay<sup>41</sup> as well as in a Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization assay, when the H<sub>4</sub>R was co-expressed with the chimeric G<sub>iq5</sub> protein.<sup>9</sup> Additionally, **13** showed different pharmacological properties depending on H<sub>4</sub>R species orthologs, exhibiting partial agonism at the human H<sub>4</sub>R but neutral antagonism at the rodent receptor orthologs.<sup>41</sup> So far, it cannot be ruled out that the observed effects of **13** in the CRE based luciferase assay are, at least in part, mediated by mechanisms distinct from the G $\alpha_i$  pathway.

The acylguanidine UR-AK51 (**15**), originally developed as H<sub>2</sub>R agonist, revealed functional selectivity for G-protein activation at the H<sub>4</sub>R. Acting as highly potent nearly full agonist in the CRE-luciferase assay ( $pEC_{50} = 8.09$ ;  $E_{\max} = 0.93$ ), **15** only exhibited partial agonism at a significantly lower potency in  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment ( $pEC_{50} = 7.19$ ;  $E_{\max} = 0.45$ ). Interestingly, this functional characteristic closely resembles the bias of structurally related acylguanidine-type ligands containing imidazole moieties, when tested for agonism at the H<sub>2</sub>R (cf. Chapter 6.2; compds. **5-10**). The structurally closely related UR-PI294 (**16**), devoid of a phenyl substituent as in **15**, showed a significantly increased potency compared to **15** in both assay system. Additionally, **16** is devoid of functional bias for either pathway. This suggests that, in addition to generally reducing the H<sub>4</sub>R affinity,<sup>30</sup> the bulky phenyl substituent in **15** impedes the receptor from adapting conformation(s) required for arrestin binding.

Both the benzodiazepine clozapine (**17**) and its benzoxazepine analog isloxapine (**18**) gave superagonistic responses in the CRE-luciferase assay, exceeding the maximal

histamine induced effect ( $E_{\max}$  (**17**) = 1.45;  $E_{\max}$  (**18**) = 1.31). However, while **18** also acted as full agonist in arrestin recruitment ( $E_{\max}$  = 1.13), though with lower potency compared to the G-protein readout, **17** showed an almost 3-fold reduction in efficacy in the arrestin pathway ( $E_{\max}$  = 0.54). Comparing these two readouts suggests a strong bias of **17** for G-protein activation. However, it should be stressed that the exceedingly high efficacy of these two compounds could not be confirmed in other G-protein based functional assays. For example, in the GTP $\gamma$ S functional binding assay on membranes of *Sf9* insect cells expressing the H<sub>4</sub>R, **17** and **18** exhibited partial agonism instead of superagonism,<sup>42</sup> questioning the interpretation of data from different assay systems as functional bias.

Among the four tested aminopyrimidines, as expected from the published data, only ST-1006 (**21**) showed H<sub>4</sub>R agonism.<sup>35-37</sup> Compared to arrestin recruitment, the CRE-luciferase data revealed a significant bias for G-protein over arrestin activation ( $\Delta E_{\max}$  = 0.51,  $p$  = 0.0001;  $\Delta pEC_{50}$  = 0.51,  $p$  = 0,038). Again, considerably lower efficacies of **21** in the proximal GTP $\gamma$ S binding assay<sup>37</sup> compared to the gene reporter assay have to be taken into consideration with respect to interpretation of data as functional selectivity.



**Fig. 7-5:** Concentration-response curves of the stereoisomers of the conformationally constrained cyanoguanidines **25-27** and **29** in the luciferase gene reporter (○ circles) and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean  $\pm$  SEM of 2-4 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration-response curves.

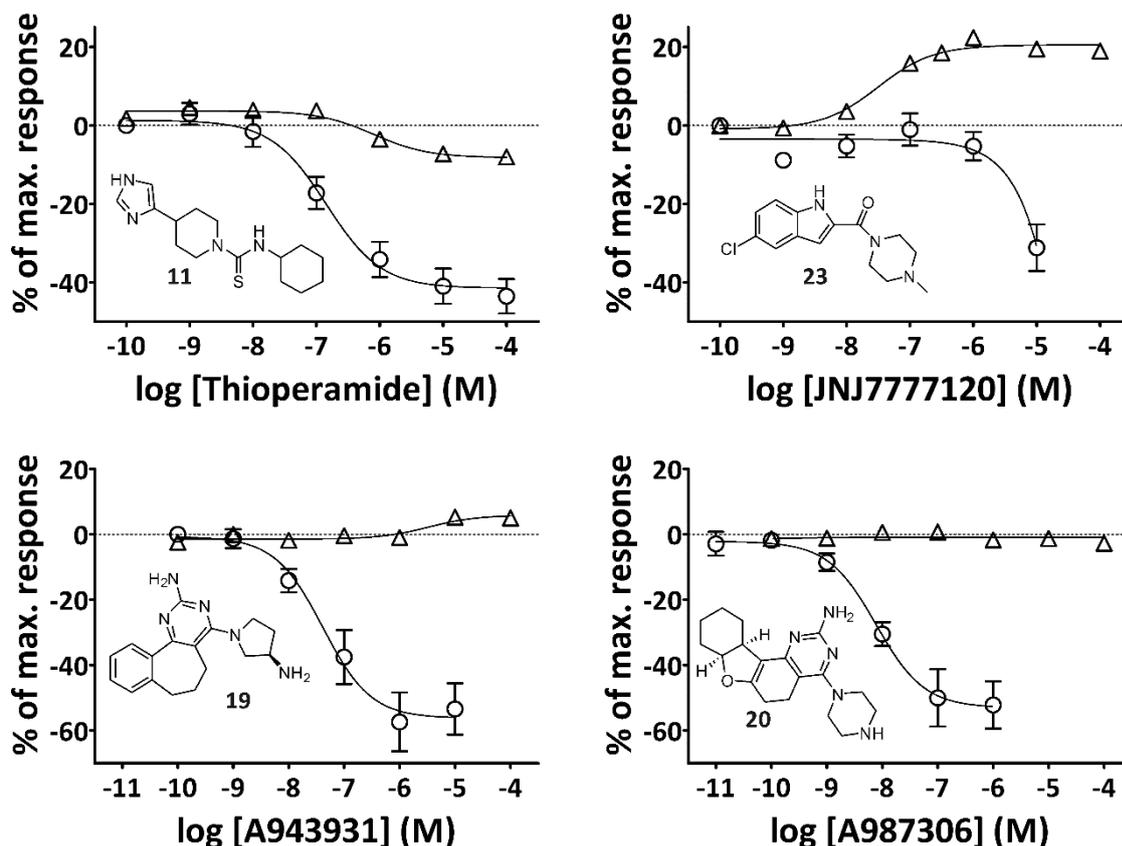
The chiral cyanoguanidines containing a cyclopentane-1,3-diyl-linker (**25-29**) reveal an interesting relationship between their functional characteristic and their absolute

configuration (cf. Fig. 7-5). From each group of compounds, the methyl- and the phenylsulfanylethyl-substituted cyanoguanidines, several stereoisomers were selected, namely those possessing highest H<sub>4</sub>R agonist potency in the GTP $\gamma$ S assay.<sup>39</sup> For UR-RG94, both, the *trans*-(1*S*,3*S*)- (**25**) and the *cis*-(1*R*,3*S*)-configured (**26**) diastereomers, were full agonists with comparable potencies in the CRE gene reporter assay (pEC<sub>50</sub> (**25**) = 7.17; pEC<sub>50</sub> (**26**) = 7.28). In arrestin recruitment both diastereomers showed nearly full maximal response, but revealed a remarkable drop in potency ( $\Delta$ pEC<sub>50</sub> (**25**) = 1.39,  $p$  = 0.0003;  $\Delta$ pEC<sub>50</sub> (**26**) = 0.91,  $p$  = 0.043) compared to the data from the luciferase assay. In case of UR-RG98 (**27-29**), bearing the bulkier phenylsulfanylethyl moiety, the configuration of the stereoisomers had a more pronounced effect on the pharmacological properties. While the three tested diastereomers exhibited comparable efficacies in the G-protein readout ( $\Delta E_{\max}$  < 0.21,  $p$  = 0.21), the *cis*-configured compounds, *cis*-(1*S*,3*R*) (**28**) and *cis*-(1*R*,3*S*) (**29**), induced significantly lower maximal responses in arrestin recruitment than *trans*-(1*S*,3*S*)-UR-RG98 (**27**), revealing a significant bias for G-protein activation. These data suggest that that in case of the bulky substituents *cis*-configuration of the ligand disfavors receptor conformation(s) enabling arrestin recruitment, whereas a methyl group is still tolerated. In contrast to **27-29**, the flexible parent compound UR-PI376 (**24**) was an unbiased full agonist in both readouts. Unfortunately, as for other compounds, differing efficacies for these cyanoguanidines have been reported in the GTP $\gamma$ S binding assay.<sup>39</sup>

The discrepancies between the efficacies of several compounds in assays based on distal and proximal G-protein dependent readouts challenge whether the apparent functional bias is truly mediated by ligand-specific receptor conformations or rather caused by an amplification of the signal by the effector cascade downstream of G-protein activation. The agonism/antagonism switch in case of **13**, evident in CRE-based reporter gene assays depending on the cellular background,<sup>33,41</sup> further indicates, that these processes are highly susceptible to variations in the expression patterns of signal effector proteins. In the functional GTP $\gamma$ S binding assay, the human H<sub>4</sub>R was reported to exhibit very high constitutive activity, thus producing unfavorable signal-to-noise ratios, limiting the reliability of the assay for the detection of variation in the intrinsic activity of related compounds, further complicating the interpretation of the aforementioned discrepancies.

The H<sub>4</sub>R ligands selected for the investigations for functional selectivity included several compounds that were previously described as inverse agonists or neutral antagonists at the H<sub>4</sub>R (cf. Fig. 7-6). For the indole derivative JNJ7777120 (**23**), the first biased H<sub>4</sub>R ligand reported in the literature,<sup>26,29</sup> functional selectivity for  $\beta$ -arrestin recruitment could be confirmed. Compound **23** acted as inverse agonist in the luciferase gene reporter assay ( $E_{\max}$  = -0.31) while exhibiting partial agonism in arrestin recruitment ( $E_{\max}$  = 0.22). VUF5681 (**7**) was the only compound displaying neutral behavior in both assays, all other “antagonists” revealed inverse agonistic activity in at least one assay. Thioperamide (**11**) was an inverse agonist in both readouts ( $E_{\max}$  (G-protein) = -0.50,  $E_{\max}$  ( $\beta$ Arr2) = -0.09), the aminopyrimidines A987306 (**20**) and ST-1012 (**22**) behaved as neutral antagonists in arrestin recruitment, while exhibiting inverse agonistic effects comparable to **11** in the CRE luciferase assay. This functional characteristic is most pronounced for A943931 (**19**), which showed the strongest inverse efficacy of all compounds in G-protein

activation ( $E_{\max} = -0.62$ ), while revealing even slight agonistic effect in arrestin recruitment ( $E_{\max} = 0.06$ ). Though this increasing difference for **19** compared to **11**, regarding the efficacies for either readout, suggest a functional bias for the compounds, the interpretation of these findings, as mentioned in previous chapters (cf. 5.2.1.), is complicated as the detectability of inverse agonism depends on the level of constitutive activity of the receptor of interest in the respective assay.



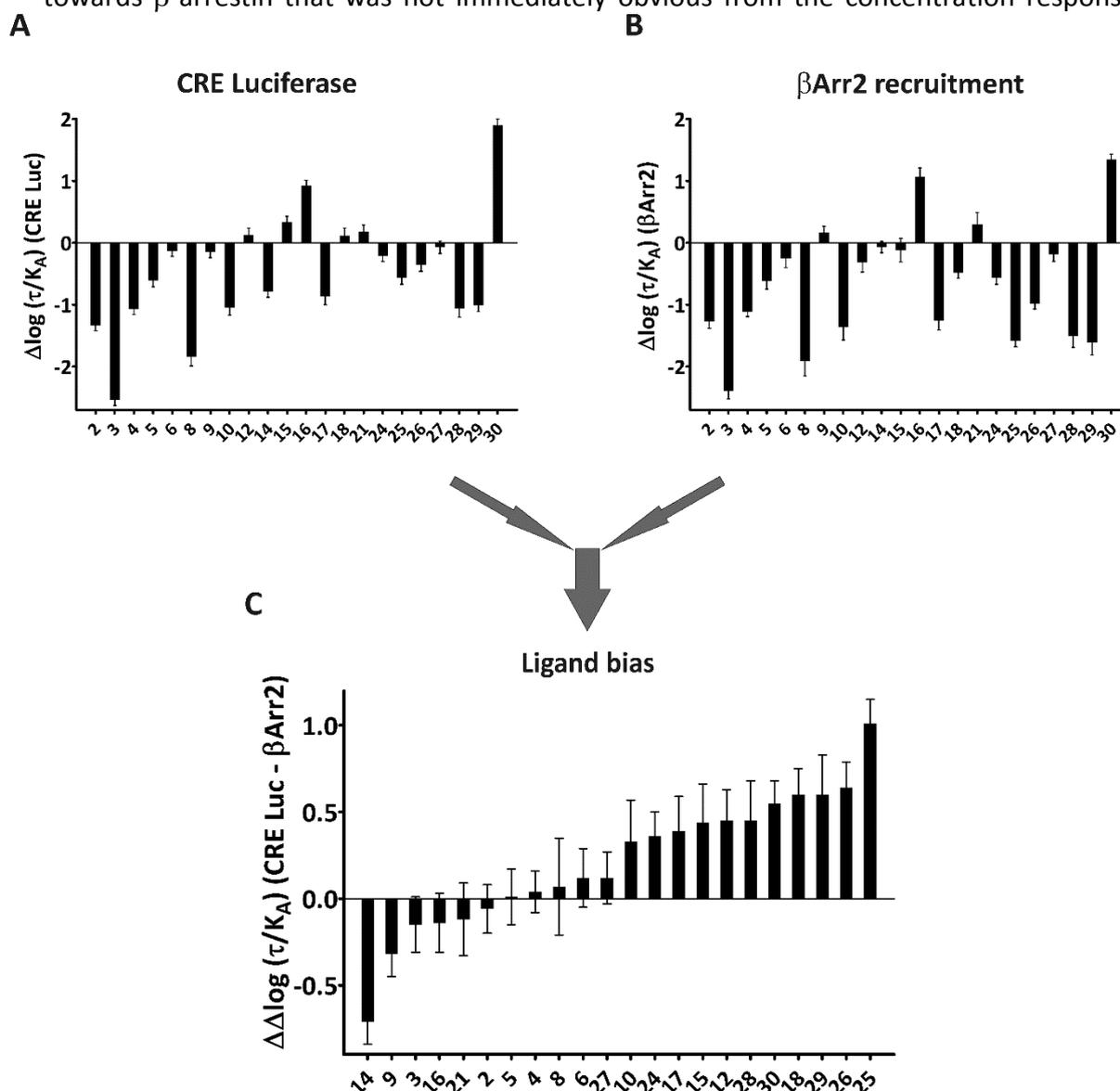
**Fig. 7-6:** Concentration-response curves of the selected H<sub>4</sub>R antagonists or inverse agonists in the luciferase gene reporter (○ circles) and β-arrestin 2 recruitment assay (△ triangles). Data presented are mean ± SEM of 2-6 independent experiments. Data were analyzed by nonlinear regression and best fitted to sigmoidal concentration-response curves.

**Tab. 7-1:** Potencies and efficacies of the tested H<sub>4</sub>R ligands in the CRE luciferase gene reporter and  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment assay

Compd.	CRE luciferase gene reporter			$\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment		
	pEC <sub>50</sub>	E <sub>max</sub>	N	pEC <sub>50</sub>	E <sub>max</sub>	N
1 Histamine	7.75 ± 0.15	1.00	6	7.21 ± 0.07	1.00	4
2 ( <i>R</i> )- $\alpha$ -Methylhistamine	6.46 ± 0.08	1.02 ± 0.03	5	5.88 ± 0.19	0.76 ± 0.05	4
3 ( <i>S</i> )- $\alpha$ -Methylhistamine	5.24 ± 0.08	0.94 ± 0.06	5	4.69 ± 0.26	0.68 ± 0.01	4
4 N <sup><math>\alpha</math></sup> -Methylhistamine	6.74 ± 0.12	0.96 ± 0.03	4	6.22 ± 0.22	0.90 ± 0.08	4
5 5-Methylhistamine	7.25 ± 0.05	0.95 ± 0.02	3	6.60 ± 0.03	0.78 ± 0.04	3
6 Immepip	7.64 ± 0.12	0.97 ± 0.00	5	6.98 ± 0.15	0.62 ± 0.03	3
7 VUF5681	n.d.	0.04 ± 0.01	2	n.d.	0.06 ± 0.01	3
8 Immethridine	6.14 ± 0.19	0.65 ± 0.06	3	5.46 ± 0.08	0.35 ± 0.04	3
9 Imetit	7.70 ± 0.16	0.91 ± 0.03	6	7.43 ± 0.08	0.81 ± 0.12	4
10 Proxyfan	6.95 ± 0.07	0.70 ± 0.06	4	6.03 ± 0.10	0.41 ± 0.05	3
11 Thioperamide	n.d.	-0.50 ± 0.11	5	n.d.	-0.09 ± 0.02	3
12 Clobenpropit	7.90 ± 0.07	1.01 ± 0.03	3	6.93 ± 0.04	0.64 ± 0.08	3
13 Iodophenpropit	7.32 ± 0.11	0.66 ± 0.01	4	n.d.	0.01 ± 0.01	3
14 VUF8430	7.09 ± 0.09	0.93 ± 0.02	4	7.21 ± 0.07	0.95 ± 0.02	3
15 UR-AK51	8.09 ± 0.06	0.93 ± 0.06	3	7.19 ± 0.09	0.45 ± 0.10	3
16 UR-PI294	8.79 ± 0.10	0.95 ± 0.02	6	8.30 ± 0.06	0.83 ± 0.02	2
17 Clozapine	6.57 ± 0.08	1.45 ± 0.09	4	6.04 ± 0.12	0.54 ± 0.04	4
18 Isoloxapine	7.58 ± 0.15	1.31 ± 0.12	3	6.49 ± 0.20	1.13 ± 0.14	3
19 A943931	7.19 ± 0.08	-0.62 ± 0.10	4	n.d.	0.06 ± 0.04	2
20 A987306	8.15 ± 0.06	-0.53 ± 0.08	4	n.d.	-0.02 ± 0.00	2
21 ST-1006	8.01 ± 0.04	0.89 ± 0.01	3	7.51 ± 0.15	0.38 ± 0.04	4
22 ST-1012	n.d.	-0.42 ± 0.06	3	n.d.	0.02 ± 0.02	3
23 JNJ7777120	n.d.	-0.31 ± 0.06	6	7.40 ± 0.14	0.22 ± 0.03	4
24 UR-PI376	7.55 ± 0.08	1.11 ± 0.05	7	6.38 ± 0.14	0.92 ± 0.13	3
25 <i>trans</i> -(1 <i>S</i> ,3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG94	7.17 ± 0.04	1.04 ± 0.04	4	5.79 ± 0.18	0.90 ± 0.07	3
26 <i>cis</i> -(1 <i>R</i> ,3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG94	7.28 ± 0.18	1.09 ± 0.01	2	6.38 ± 0.18	0.91 ± 0.06	3
27 <i>trans</i> -(1 <i>S</i> ,3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG98	7.64 ± 0.04	1.07 ± 0.06	4	6.99 ± 0.19	0.78 ± 0.03	3
28 <i>cis</i> -(1 <i>S</i> ,3 <i>R</i> )-UR-RG98	6.78 ± 0.26	0.86 ± 0.04	2	5.84 ± 0.07	0.45 ± 0.05	3
29 <i>cis</i> -(1 <i>R</i> ,3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG98	6.89 ± 0.09	0.92 ± 0.10	3	5.77 ± 0.11	0.37 ± 0.04	4
30 UR-PB195	9.59 ± 0.17	1.05 ± 0.04	3	8.55 ± 0.06	1.03 ± 0.04	4

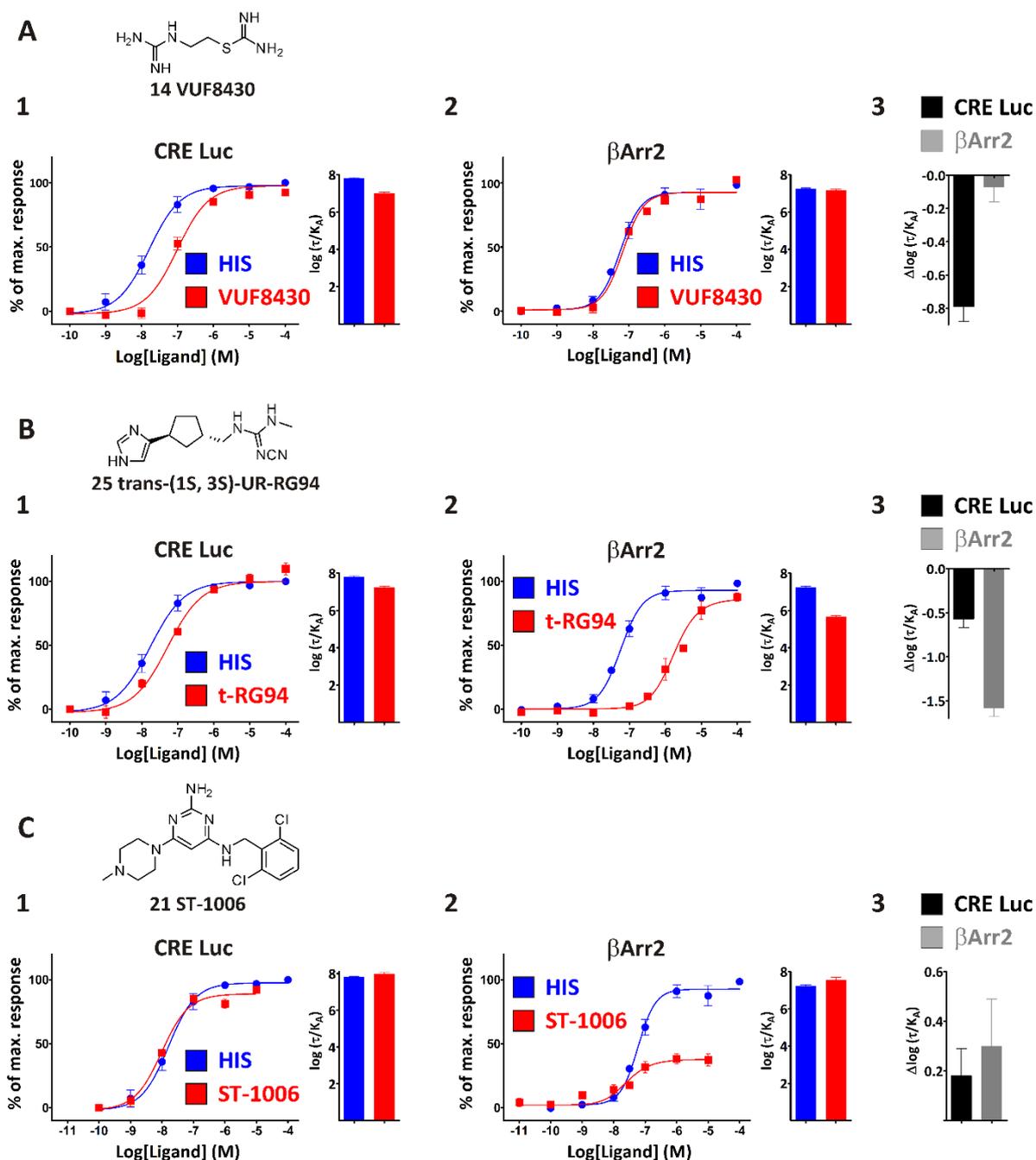
### 7.2.1. Quantification of functional bias by use of the operational model

To allow for a quantification of the ligand bias, the operational model, as described in 6.2.3, was applied to the functional data from the CRE luciferase and arrestin recruitment assay for all ligands producing agonistic effects in both readouts. The absolute and normalized transduction coefficients for either readout as well as the bias factors  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  of the ligands between the G-protein and arrestin pathway are given in Tab. 7-2. The negative bias factors determined for some of the compounds indicate a bias towards  $\beta$ -arrestin that was not immediately obvious from the concentration response



**Fig. 7-7:** Quantification of the functional bias of the tested H<sub>4</sub>R agonists comparing the CRE Luciferase and the arrestin recruitment assay. The normalized  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  values for the G-protein (A) and arrestin (B) pathway were calculated as described in 6.4.2.4 Eq. 2. Subtraction of the  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  values determined in the CRE luciferase and the arrestin recruitment assay, respectively, yields the bias factors  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  (C) for the tested compounds.

data. The isothiourea VUF8430 (**14**) showed the lowest bias factor ( $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A) = -0.71$ ), despite reaching full agonism in both assays (cf. Fig. 7-8). In this case, the determined arrestin bias is caused by a lower potency of **14** in the CRE luciferase compared to histamine, while both ligands are equipotent in arrestin recruitment. Therefore, the normalized transduction coefficient of **14** is significantly lower in the CRE luciferase than in the arrestin recruitment assay. The same effects account for the arrestin bias detected for



**Fig. 7-8:** Concentration-response curves of selected  $H_4R$  ligands in comparison with the endogenous ligand histamine fitted according to the operational model of agonism as described in 6.4.2.4 and the corresponding transduction coefficients  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  for the CRE luciferase (1) and arrestin recruitment assay (2). Thereof, the normalized transduction coefficients  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  (3) for each assay were derived. Data shown are mean  $\pm$  SEM calculated as described in 6.4.2.4 for VUF8430 (A), trans-(1S, 3S)-UR-RG94 (B) and ST1006 (C).

imetit (**9**). From the compounds exhibiting G-protein bias, the cyanoguanidine *trans*-(1*S*,3*S*)-UR-RG94 (**25**) has the highest bias factor ( $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau(K_A)) = 1.01$ ). Hereby, as with the arrestin biased compounds, the bias factor is driven by large differences in the detected potency between the two pathways rather than by (insignificant) changes in intrinsic activity, as **25** shows the most pronounced shift towards lower potencies in arrestin recruitment of all tested agonists. The same is true for the compounds **26** and **30**, which showed only minor differences in efficacy. Even so, most of the compounds exhibiting a pronounced bias in the detected efficacies, foremost clozapine (**17**) and *cis*-(1*R*,3*S*)-UR-RG98 (**29**), showed biased transduction coefficients, too. An exception was ST-1006 (**21**), which showed a clearly reduced efficacy in arrestin recruitment, while the data analysis using the operational model gave comparable  $\Delta\log(\tau(K_A))$  values for both readouts. This effect is caused by an increase in potency relative to histamine in the arrestin recruitment assay compensating for the loss in efficacy. Similar effects were registered for some ligands at the H<sub>2</sub>R.

Collectively, the results obtained according to the operational model indicate that the chosen method might overrate the contribution of changes in potency to bias. So far, there is no absolute method to quantify functional bias between two distinct signaling pathways, and while the above findings advice caution in interpreting results from the operational model, it offers the possibility to compensate for systematic bias between the different readouts and thus can facilitate the interpretation of bias studies.

**Tab. 7-2:** Transduction coefficients  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  and normalized transduction coefficients  $\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  in the CRE luciferase and arrestin recruitment assay and the bias factors  $\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$  of the tested H<sub>2</sub>R agonists.

Cpd.	CRE Luc		$\beta$ Arr2		$\Delta\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$ (G-Arr)
	$\log(\tau/K_A)$	$\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$	$\log(\tau/K_A)$	$\Delta\log(\tau/K_A)$	
<b>1</b> Histamine	7.79 ± 0.06		7.23 ± 0.06		
<b>2</b> ( <i>R</i> )- $\alpha$ -methylhistamine	6.46 ± 0.07	-1.33 ± 0.09	5.96 ± 0.10	-1.27 ± 0.11	-0.06 ± 0.14
<b>3</b> ( <i>S</i> )- $\alpha$ -methylhistamine	5.25 ± 0.07	-2.54 ± 0.09	4.84 ± 0.11	-2.39 ± 0.13	-0.15 ± 0.16
<b>4</b> N <sup><math>\alpha</math></sup> -methylhistamine	6.72 ± 0.07	-1.07 ± 0.09	6.12 ± 0.06	-1.11 ± 0.08	0.04 ± 0.12
<b>5</b> 5-methylhistamine	7.18 ± 0.08	-0.61 ± 0.10	6.62 ± 0.11	-0.62 ± 0.13	0.01 ± 0.16
<b>6</b> Immepip	7.66 ± 0.07	-0.13 ± 0.09	6.98 ± 0.13	-0.25 ± 0.15	0.12 ± 0.17
<b>8</b> Immethridine	5.95 ± 0.14	-1.84 ± 0.15	5.33 ± 0.23	-1.91 ± 0.24	0.07 ± 0.28
<b>9</b> Imetit	7.64 ± 0.07	-0.15 ± 0.09	7.40 ± 0.08	0.17 ± 0.10	-0.32 ± 0.13
<b>10</b> Proxyfan	6.75 ± 0.11	-1.04 ± 0.13	5.87 ± 0.20	-1.36 ± 0.21	0.33 ± 0.24
<b>12</b> Clobenprobit	7.92 ± 0.09	0.13 ± 0.11	6.92 ± 0.13	-0.32 ± 0.15	0.45 ± 0.18
<b>14</b> VUF8430	7.00 ± 0.07	-0.79 ± 0.09	7.16 ± 0.07	-0.07 ± 0.09	-0.71 ± 0.13
<b>15</b> UR-AK51	8.12 ± 0.08	0.33 ± 0.10	7.12 ± 0.18	-0.12 ± 0.19	0.44 ± 0.22
<b>16</b> UR-PI294	8.72 ± 0.06	0.93 ± 0.08	8.30 ± 0.13	1.07 ± 0.14	-0.14 ± 0.17
<b>17</b> Clozapine	6.92 ± 0.11	-0.87 ± 0.13	5.97 ± 0.14	-1.26 ± 0.15	0.39 ± 0.20
<b>18</b> Isoloxapine	7.91 ± 0.11	0.12 ± 0.12	6.75 ± 0.07	-0.48 ± 0.09	0.60 ± 0.15
<b>21</b> ST-1006	7.97 ± 0.09	0.18 ± 0.11	7.53 ± 0.18	0.30 ± 0.19	-0.12 ± 0.21
<b>24</b> UR-PI376	7.58 ± 0.07	-0.21 ± 0.09	6.67 ± 0.10	-0.56 ± 0.11	0.36 ± 0.14
<b>25</b> <i>trans</i> -(1 <i>S</i> , 3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG94	7.22 ± 0.08	-0.57 ± 0.10	5.66 ± 0.08	-1.58 ± 0.10	1.01 ± 0.14
<b>26</b> <i>cis</i> -(1 <i>R</i> , 3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG94	7.44 ± 0.09	-0.35 ± 0.11	6.25 ± 0.08	-0.98 ± 0.09	0.64 ± 0.15
<b>27</b> <i>trans</i> -(1 <i>S</i> , 3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG98	7.72 ± 0.09	-0.07 ± 0.10	7.04 ± 0.09	-0.19 ± 0.11	0.12 ± 0.15
<b>28</b> <i>cis</i> -(1 <i>S</i> , 3 <i>R</i> )-UR-RG98	6.73 ± 0.13	-1.06 ± 0.14	5.73 ± 0.17	-1.51 ± 0.18	0.45 ± 0.23
<b>29</b> <i>cis</i> -(1 <i>R</i> , 3 <i>S</i> )-UR-RG98	6.78 ± 0.08	-1.01 ± 0.10	5.63 ± 0.20	-1.61 ± 0.20	0.60 ± 0.23
<b>30</b> UR-PB195	9.69 ± 0.08	1.90 ± 0.10	8.58 ± 0.05	1.35 ± 0.08	0.55 ± 0.13

The transduction coefficients  $\log(\tau/K_A)$  were derived from pooled functional data of 2 – 6 independent experiments fitted to the operational model of agonism as described in 6.4.2.4. Data are given as mean ± SEM calculated as described in 6.4.2.4.

## 7.2.2. Comparison of the luciferase complementation and the PathHunter assay for measuring arrestin recruitment

Previous publications addressing functional selectivity at the H<sub>4</sub>R employed the so-called PathHunter assay (DiscoverX Corp., Fremont, CA, USA) to measure  $\beta$ -arrestin 2 recruitment to the receptor.<sup>26,29</sup> This assay, like the luciferase complementation assay established in our lab, is based on enzyme fragment complementation. Both assays rely on fusion constructs between the enzyme fragments and arrestin and the receptor respectively, providing a 1:1 receptor:effector stoichiometry and eliminating possible effects of variations in signal amplification. The main differences between the two assays are the reporter enzyme,  $\beta$ -galactosidase instead of luciferase, and the cell background, an osteosarcoma cell line (U2OS) instead of HEK293T cells, respectively.

Fig. 7-9 gives a comparison of the potencies and efficacies of ligands tested in both assay systems (data for the PathHunter assay taken from Nijmeijer *et al.*<sup>29</sup>). Although the detected maximal effects were comparable for most compounds, there was a tendency towards higher efficacies in the PathHunter assay. This was most pronounced for the biased agonist JNJ7777120 (**23**), which exhibited almost 3-fold higher efficacies in the PathHunter assay. The potencies of histamine (**1**) were nearly identical in the two assays, whereas minor differences became obvious for the other compounds. The potencies determined in the luciferase complementation assay were lower than in the PathHunter assay for all ligands except VUF8430 (**14**). Nevertheless, the reported results for the PathHunter assay were in good agreement with the data determined in the luciferase complementation assay in our laboratory. Most importantly, we were able to confirm the previously reported functional characteristics of the tested compounds in the arrestin and G-protein readout.

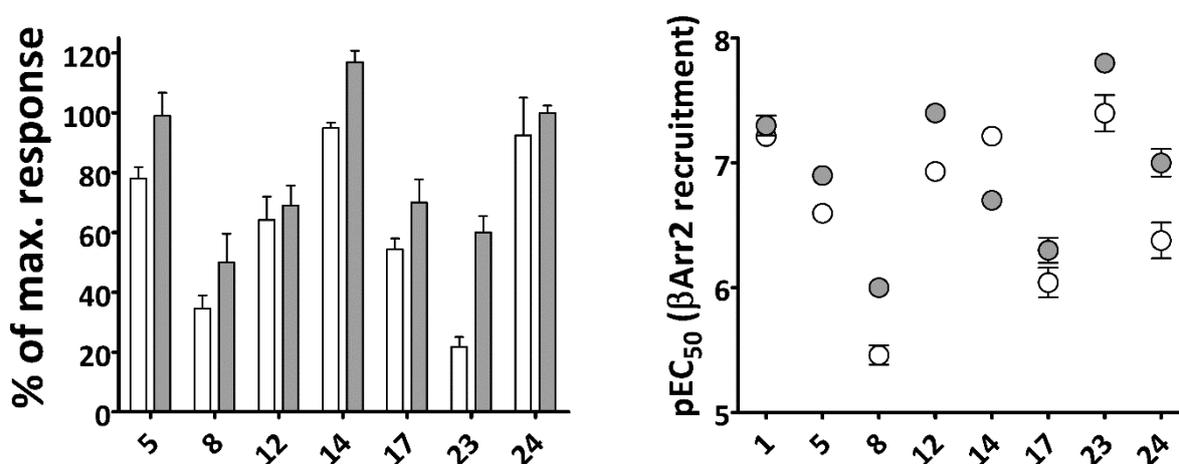


Fig. 7-9: Potencies and efficacies of selected H<sub>4</sub>R ligands determined using the Luciferase complementation assay (white) or the PathHunter assay from DiscoverX (grey). Data for the PathHunter assay was reported by Nijmeijer *et al.*<sup>29</sup> Data represent mean  $\pm$  SEM.

## 7.3. Summary and conclusions

A set of 30 structurally diverse ligands with known affinity for the H<sub>4</sub>R was investigated for functional selectivity regarding G-protein- and  $\beta$ -arrestin-mediated signaling pathways. Therefore, a CRE luciferase reporter gene assay and the established arrestin recruitment assay were employed. Several structurally different H<sub>4</sub>R ligands exhibited a functional bias towards G-protein activation, including the isothiourea iodophenpropit, the acylguanidine UR-AK51, the benzodiazepine clozapine and the cyanoguanidine *cis*-(1*R*,3*S*)-UR-RG98. As for  $\beta$ -arrestin bias, previous findings for the indole derivative JNJ7777120 could be confirmed. Moreover, variations in inverse agonistic efficacy between the two pathways were detected for several H<sub>4</sub>R antagonists. However, conclusion from these findings should be drawn with caution, due to discrepancies between intrinsic activities in G-protein based assays, depending on proximal or distal readouts, respectively.<sup>33,41,42</sup> Apart from the discrepancies in ligand efficacy, several compounds revealed pronounced differences in potencies in the two assays, thus, while exhibiting unbiased intrinsic activities, mediating a concentration dependent functional bias. The use of an operational model to quantify the ligand bias supports functional selectivity for those compounds.

The H<sub>4</sub>R is a promising target for the development of new drugs for the treatment of various allergic and inflammatory disorders. For the profound interpretation of results from *in vivo* studies, a detailed knowledge of the molecular pharmacological properties of the administered compounds is mandatory, especially, with regard to alternate signaling pathways. In combination with G-protein based readouts, the luciferase complementation assay proved to be a valuable method for the pharmacological characterization of H<sub>4</sub>R ligands, therefore aiding in the development of new ligands with distinct functional selectivity as valuable pharmacological tools to decipher complex receptor signaling profiles *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

## 7.4. Materials and methods

### 7.4.1. Materials

Unless stated otherwise, all chemicals and reagents were from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany) or Merck (Darmstadt, Germany). Hygromycin B was from A.G scientific (San Diego, CA, USA). Forskolin was from Sigma-Aldrich Chemie (Munich, Germany). D-luciferin potassium salt was from Synchem (Felsberg, Germany). For media and reagents used for cell culture of the HEK293T cells as well as for the luciferase complementation assay, see 3.4.1.

#### 7.4.1.1. H<sub>4</sub>R ligands

Histamine (**1**) was from Alfa Aesar (Karlsruhe, Germany). (*R*)- $\alpha$ -Methylhistamine (**2**), (*S*)- $\alpha$ -methylhistamine (**3**), *N* $^{\alpha}$ -methylhistamine (**4**), 4(5)-methylhistamine (**5**), immepip (**6**), VUF5681 (**7**), Immethridine (**8**), imetit (**9**), proxyfan (**10**), thioperamide (**11**), clobenpropit (**12**), iodophenpropit (**13**), A943931 (**19**) and A987306 (**20**) were purchased from Tocris Bioscience (Ellisville, MO, USA). Clozapine (**17**) was a gift from Novartis Pharma (Nuremberg, Germany). ST-1006 (**21**) and ST-1012 (**22**) were kindly provided by Prof. Dr. Holger Stark (Institute of Pharmaceutical and Medicinal Chemistry, Heinrich Heine University, Düsseldorf, Germany). VUF8430 (**14**), UR-AK51 (**15**), UR-PI294 (**16**), Isoloxapine (**18**), JNJ7777120 (**23**), the cyanoguanidines **24-29** and UR-PB195 (**30**) were synthesized in our lab.<sup>30,32,38,39,43</sup> 10 mM stock solutions for all compounds were prepared with the following solvents: **1-10**, **12-14** and **23**: distilled water; **11**, **17**, **19-22** and **24-29**: 50 % DMSO; **15**, **16** and **30**: 10 mM TFA; **18**: 100 % DMSO.

### 7.4.2. Methods

#### 7.4.2.1. CRE Luciferase reporter gene assay

The luciferase reporter gene assay was performed as previously described,<sup>41</sup> using the HEK293T-SF-hH<sub>4</sub>R-His<sub>6</sub>-CRE-Luc cell line, expressing the human H<sub>4</sub>R as well as the firefly luciferase under control of the inducible CRE promoter. The cells were cultivated in DMEM with 10 % FCS, 600  $\mu$ g/ml G418 and 200  $\mu$ g/ml hygromycin at 37 °C in a water saturated atmosphere containing 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>. Dilution series of **1-10**, **12-16**, **23** and **30** were prepared in DMEM + 10 % (v/v) FCS; of **17-22** and **24-29** in DMEM + 10 % (v/v) FCS + 10 % DMSO, giving a final concentration of 1 % DMSO in the assay mixture. 24 h prior to the experiment, cells were seeded in DMEM + 10 % FCS in flat bottom 96 well plates at a density of approximately 2\*10<sup>5</sup> cells/well and cultivated at 37 °C in a water saturated atmosphere containing 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>. The following day, the cells were stimulated by the addition of 0.4  $\mu$ M forskolin and the corresponding ligands at varying concentrations. After incubation for 5 h, the cells were

washed once with 100  $\mu$ l PBS and afterwards lysed by addition of 40  $\mu$ l lysis buffer (25 mM Tricine pH 7.8, 10 % (v/v) glycerol, 2 mM EGTA, 1 % (v/v) Triton X-100, 5 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1 mM DTT) and shaking for 45 min at 200 rpm. 20  $\mu$ l of the lysate were transferred to white, flat bottom 96 well plates. Luminescence was induced by the injection of 80  $\mu$ l luciferase assay buffer (15 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> pH 7.8, 25 mM Gly-Gly, 15 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 4 mM EGTA, 2 mM ATP, 2 mM DTT, 0.2 mg/ml D-luciferin potassium salt) using the GENios Pro microplate reader (Tecan, Salzburg, Austria) immediately before the measurement. RLU (relative light units) were measured for 10 s. The raw data was normalized to the maximal effect induced by 1 mM histamine (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value). The functional data for the compounds **1-14**, **16**, **17**, **19-25** and **27** were kindly provided by Dr. Uwe Nordemann.<sup>41</sup>

#### 7.4.2.2. Luciferase complementation assay

The luciferase complementation assay was performed as described above (cf. 3.4.7) using the HEK293T- $\beta$ -Arr2-H<sub>4</sub>R cells stably expressing the H<sub>4</sub>R-ElucC and the  $\beta$ -Arr2-ElucN fusion constructs (cf. 3.2). For cell culture conditions and media requirements, see 3.4.2. Dilution series of **1-10**, **12-14** and **23** were prepared in distilled water, for **11**, **17**, **18** and **24-29** in 10 % DMSO, giving a final concentration of 1 % DMSO in the assay mixture, and for **15**, **16** and **30** in 10 mM TFA. The cells were stimulated for 45 min with varying concentrations of the ligands. The results were normalized to the maximum effect induced by 1 mM histamine, in the corresponding solvent, (100 % value) and solvent (0 % value).

#### 7.4.2.3. Data analysis

Data analysis was performed as described above (cf. 4.3.2.2). Statistical analysis of the variances was performed either by unpaired T test for comparing two sets of values or by one way ANOVA followed by Bonferoni's multiple comparison test for multiple sets of values. The analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism 5 software (GraphPad Software, Inc., La Jolla, CA, USA). Quantification of the stimulus bias using the operational model was performed as described in 6.4.2.4.

## 7.5. References

1. Raible, D. G.; Lenahan, T.; Fayvilevich, Y.; Kosinski, R.; Schulman, E. S. Pharmacologic characterization of a novel histamine receptor on human eosinophils. *Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med.* **1994**, 149, 1506-1511.
2. Lovenberg, T. W.; Roland, B. L.; Wilson, S. J.; Jiang, X.; Pyati, J.; Huvar, A.; Jackson, M. R.; Erlander, M. G. Cloning and functional expression of the human histamine H3 receptor. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **1999**, 55, 1101-1107.
3. Coge, F.; Guenin, S. P.; Rique, H.; Boutin, J. A.; Galizzi, J. P. Structure and expression of the human histamine H4-receptor gene. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **2001**, 284, 301-309.
4. Liu, C.; Ma, X.; Jiang, X.; Wilson, S. J.; Hofstra, C. L.; Blevitt, J.; Pyati, J.; Li, X.; Chai, W.; Carruthers, N.; Lovenberg, T. W. Cloning and pharmacological characterization of a fourth histamine receptor (H(4)) expressed in bone marrow. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2001**, 59, 420-426.
5. Morse, K. L.; Behan, J.; Laz, T. M.; West, R. E., Jr.; Greenfeder, S. A.; Anthes, J. C.; Umland, S.; Wan, Y.; Hipkin, R. W.; Gonsiorek, W.; Shin, N.; Gustafson, E. L.; Qiao, X.; Wang, S.; Hedrick, J. A.; Greene, J.; Bayne, M.; Monsma, F. J., Jr. Cloning and characterization of a novel human histamine receptor. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2001**, 296, 1058-1066.
6. Nakamura, T.; Itadani, H.; Hidaka, Y.; Ohta, M.; Tanaka, K. Molecular cloning and characterization of a new human histamine receptor, HH4R. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* **2000**, 279, 615-620.
7. Nguyen, T.; Shapiro, D. A.; George, S. R.; Setola, V.; Lee, D. K.; Cheng, R.; Rauser, L.; Lee, S. P.; Lynch, K. R.; Roth, B. L.; O'Dowd, B. F. Discovery of a novel member of the histamine receptor family. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2001**, 59, 427-433.
8. Oda, T.; Morikawa, N.; Saito, Y.; Masuho, Y.; Matsumoto, S. Molecular cloning and characterization of a novel type of histamine receptor preferentially expressed in leukocytes. *J. Biol. Chem.* **2000**, 275, 36781-36786.
9. Zhu, Y.; Michalovich, D.; Wu, H.; Tan, K. B.; Dytcko, G. M.; Mannan, I. J.; Boyce, R.; Alston, J.; Tierney, L. A.; Li, X.; Herrity, N. C.; Vawter, L.; Sarau, H. M.; Ames, R. S.; Davenport, C. M.; Hieble, J. P.; Wilson, S.; Bergsma, D. J.; Fitzgerald, L. R. Cloning, expression, and pharmacological characterization of a novel human histamine receptor. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2001**, 59, 434-441.
10. de Esch, I. J.; Thurmond, R. L.; Jongejan, A.; Leurs, R. The histamine H4 receptor as a new therapeutic target for inflammation. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2005**, 26, 462-469.
11. Leurs, R.; Chazot, P. L.; Shenton, F. C.; Lim, H. D.; de Esch, I. J. Molecular and biochemical pharmacology of the histamine H4 receptor. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2009**, 157, 14-23.
12. Hofstra, C. L.; Desai, P. J.; Thurmond, R. L.; Fung-Leung, W. P. Histamine H4 receptor mediates chemotaxis and calcium mobilization of mast cells. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2003**, 305, 1212-1221.
13. Beermann, S.; Seifert, R.; Neumann, D. Commercially available antibodies against human and murine histamine H(4)-receptor lack specificity. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol.* **2012**, 385, 125-135.
14. Feliszek, M.; Speckmann, V.; Schacht, D.; von Lehe, M.; Stark, H.; Schlicker, E. A search for functional histamine H receptors in the human, guinea pig and mouse brain. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch. Pharmacol.* **2014**.
15. Seifert, R.; Strasser, A.; Schneider, E. H.; Neumann, D.; Dove, S.; Buschauer, A. Molecular and cellular analysis of human histamine receptor subtypes. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2013**, 34, 33-58.

16. Zampeli, E.; Tiligada, E. The role of histamine H4 receptor in immune and inflammatory disorders. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2009**, *157*, 24-33.
17. Buckland, K. F.; Williams, T. J.; Conroy, D. M. Histamine induces cytoskeletal changes in human eosinophils via the H(4) receptor. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2003**, *140*, 1117-1127.
18. Gantner, F.; Sakai, K.; Tusche, M. W.; Cruikshank, W. W.; Center, D. M.; Bacon, K. B. Histamine h(4) and h(2) receptors control histamine-induced interleukin-16 release from human CD8(+) T cells. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2002**, *303*, 300-307.
19. Salcedo, C.; Pontes, C.; Merlos, M. Is the H4 receptor a new drug target for allergies and asthma? *Front. Biosci.* **2013**, *5*, 178-187.
20. Thurmond, R. L.; Chen, B.; Dunford, P. J.; Greenspan, A. J.; Karlsson, L.; La, D.; Ward, P.; Xu, X. L. Clinical and preclinical characterization of the histamine H(4) receptor antagonist JNJ-39758979. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2014**, *349*, 176-184.
21. Kollmeier, A.; Francke, K.; Chen, B.; Dunford, P. J.; Greenspan, A. J.; Xia, Y.; Xu, X. L.; Zhou, B.; Thurmond, R. L. The histamine H(4) receptor antagonist, JNJ 39758979, is effective in reducing histamine-induced pruritus in a randomized clinical study in healthy subjects. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2014**, *350*, 181-187.
22. Leurs, R.; Vischer, H. F.; Wijnmans, M.; de Esch, I. J. En route to new blockbuster anti-histamines: surveying the offspring of the expanding histamine receptor family. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* **2011**, *32*, 250-257.
23. Kiss, R.; Keseru, G. M. Novel histamine H4 receptor ligands and their potential therapeutic applications: an update. *Expert Opin. Ther. Pat.* **2014**, *24*, 1185-1197.
24. van Rijn, R. M.; van Marle, A.; Chazot, P. L.; Langemeijer, E.; Qin, Y.; Shenton, F. C.; Lim, H. D.; Zuiderveld, O. P.; Sansuk, K.; Dy, M.; Smit, M. J.; Tensen, C. P.; Bakker, R. A.; Leurs, R. Cloning and characterization of dominant negative splice variants of the human histamine H4 receptor. *Biochem. J.* **2008**, *414*, 121-131.
25. Offermanns, S.; Simon, M. I. G alpha 15 and G alpha 16 couple a wide variety of receptors to phospholipase C. *J. Biol. Chem.* **1995**, *270*, 15175-15180.
26. Rosethorne, E. M.; Charlton, S. J. Agonist-biased signaling at the histamine H4 receptor: JNJ7777120 recruits beta-arrestin without activating G proteins. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2011**, *79*, 749-757.
27. Seifert, R.; Schneider, E. H.; Dove, S.; Brunskole, I.; Neumann, D.; Strasser, A.; Buschauer, A. Paradoxical stimulatory effects of the "standard" histamine H4-receptor antagonist JNJ7777120: the H4 receptor joins the club of 7 transmembrane domain receptors exhibiting functional selectivity. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2011**, *79*, 631-638.
28. Luttrell, L. M.; Gesty-Palmer, D. Beyond desensitization: physiological relevance of arrestin-dependent signaling. *Pharmacol. Rev.* **2010**, *62*, 305-330.
29. Nijmeijer, S.; Vischer, H. F.; Rosethorne, E. M.; Charlton, S. J.; Leurs, R. Analysis of multiple histamine H(4) receptor compound classes uncovers Galphai protein- and beta-arrestin2-biased ligands. *Mol. Pharmacol.* **2012**, *82*, 1174-1182.
30. Igel, P.; Schneider, E.; Schnell, D.; Elz, S.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. N(G)-acylated imidazolylpropylguanidines as potent histamine H4 receptor agonists: selectivity by variation of the N(G)-substituent. *J. Med. Chem.* **2009**, *52*, 2623-2627.
31. Geyer, R.; Buschauer, A. Synthesis and histamine H(3) and H(4) receptor activity of conformationally restricted cyanoguanidines related to UR-PI376. *Arch. Pharm. (Weinheim)*. **2011**, *344*, 775-785.
32. Baumeister, P. Molecular Tools for G-Protein Coupled Receptors: Synthesis, Pharmacological Characterization and [3H]-Labeling of Subtype-selective Ligands for

Histamine H4 and NPY Y2 Receptors. University of Regensburg, 2014. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/30505/>.

33. Lim, H. D.; van Rijn, R. M.; Ling, P.; Bakker, R. A.; Thurmond, R. L.; Leurs, R. Evaluation of histamine H1-, H2-, and H3-receptor ligands at the human histamine H4 receptor: identification of 4-methylhistamine as the first potent and selective H4 receptor agonist. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* **2005**, 314, 1310-1321.
34. Lim, H. D.; Smits, R. A.; Bakker, R. A.; van Dam, C. M.; de Esch, I. J.; Leurs, R. Discovery of S-(2-guanidylethyl)-isothioureia (VUF 8430) as a potent nonimidazole histamine H4 receptor agonist. *J. Med. Chem.* **2006**, 49, 6650-6651.
35. Cowart, M. D.; Altenbach, R. J.; Liu, H.; Hsieh, G. C.; Drizin, I.; Milicic, I.; Miller, T. R.; Witte, D. G.; Wishart, N.; Fix-Stenzel, S. R.; McPherson, M. J.; Adair, R. M.; Wetter, J. M.; Bettencourt, B. M.; Marsh, K. C.; Sullivan, J. P.; Honore, P.; Esbenshade, T. A.; Brioni, J. D. Rotationally constrained 2,4-diamino-5,6-disubstituted pyrimidines: a new class of histamine H4 receptor antagonists with improved druglikeness and in vivo efficacy in pain and inflammation models. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, 51, 6547-6557.
36. Liu, H.; Altenbach, R. J.; Carr, T. L.; Chandran, P.; Hsieh, G. C.; Lewis, L. G.; Manelli, A. M.; Milicic, I.; Marsh, K. C.; Miller, T. R.; Strakhova, M. I.; Vortherms, T. A.; Wakefield, B. D.; Wetter, J. M.; Witte, D. G.; Honore, P.; Esbenshade, T. A.; Brioni, J. D.; Cowart, M. D. cis-4-(Piperazin-1-yl)-5,6,7a,8,9,10,11,11a-octahydrobenzofuro[2,3-h]quinazolin-2 -amine (A-987306), a new histamine H4R antagonist that blocks pain responses against carrageenan-induced hyperalgesia. *J. Med. Chem.* **2008**, 51, 7094-7098.
37. Sander, K.; Kottke, T.; Tanrikulu, Y.; Proschak, E.; Weizel, L.; Schneider, E. H.; Seifert, R.; Schneider, G.; Stark, H. 2,4-Diaminopyrimidines as histamine H4 receptor ligands--Scaffold optimization and pharmacological characterization. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **2009**, 17, 7186-7196.
38. Igel, P.; Geyer, R.; Strasser, A.; Dove, S.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Synthesis and structure-activity relationships of cyanoguanidine-type and structurally related histamine H4 receptor agonists. *J. Med. Chem.* **2009**, 52, 6297-6313.
39. Geyer, R. Hetarylalkyl(aryl)cyanoguanidines as histamine H4 receptor ligands: Synthesis, chiral separation, pharmacological characterization, structure-activity and -selectivity relationships University of Regensburg, 2011. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/22958/>.
40. Savall, B. M.; Edwards, J. P.; Venable, J. D.; Buzard, D. J.; Thurmond, R.; Hack, M.; McGovern, P. Agonist/antagonist modulation in a series of 2-aryl benzimidazole H4 receptor ligands. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* **2010**, 20, 3367-3371.
41. Nordemann, U.; Wifling, D.; Schnell, D.; Bernhardt, G.; Stark, H.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Luciferase reporter gene assay on human, murine and rat histamine H4 receptor orthologs: correlations and discrepancies between distal and proximal readouts. *PLoS One* **2013**, 8, e73961.
42. Wifling, D.; Loffel, K.; Nordemann, U.; Strasser, A.; Bernhardt, G.; Dove, S.; Seifert, R.; Buschauer, A. Molecular determinants for the high constitutive activity of the human histamine H receptor: Functional studies on orthologs and mutants. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **2014**.
43. Kraus, A. Highly Potent, Selective Acylguanidine-Type Histamine H2 Receptor Agonists: Synthesis and Structure-Activity Relationships. University of Regensburg, 2007. <http://epub.uni-regensburg.de/10699/>.

# **Chapter 8**

## **Summary**

## 8. Summary

The advances in our understanding of GPCRs and the functional versatility of these signal transduction machineries require an extension of the methodology used for ligand characterization to account for alternate signaling pathways. This thesis aimed at the establishment of an arrestin recruitment assay to allow the comprehensive characterization of newly developed ligand classes with respect to alternate, arrestin mediated signaling pathways.

The optimized luciferase complementation assay proved a fast and reliable method to investigate ligand induced arrestin recruitment to GPCRs. Through the chosen modular approach, the assay can be easily adapted to a plethora of GPCR targets. This thesis demonstrated the feasibility of an EFC based arrestin recruitment assay at five distinct receptor species, the H<sub>1</sub>R, H<sub>2</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R from the histamine receptor family, and additionally, the NPY Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R. For all receptors, HEK293T cell lines were generated, stably expressing the receptor-ELucC and either the ELucN-βArr1 or ELucN-βArr2 fusion construct, respectively. All five receptors coupled to both arrestin isoforms, although the absolute signal intensity differed considerably for the different receptors. All cell lines produced an excellent signal-to noise ratio in the luciferase complementation assay, thus providing a suitable platform for the characterization of compound libraries to identify functional selective ligands.

Of the NPY receptor family, this thesis covered the Y<sub>1</sub>R and Y<sub>2</sub>R, for which a selection of subtypespecific, nonpeptidic ligands, including several structurally divers antagonists described in literature as well as a set of argininamide type antagonists were available. At the Y<sub>1</sub>R, neither the commercially available antagonists, nor the argininamide type BIBP3226 or BIBO3304 derivatives exhibited significant efficacy regarding arrestin recruitment. Concerning arrestin and G-protein mediated pathways, none of these compounds exhibited a functional bias. Likewise, none of the selected Y<sub>2</sub>R antagonists revealed functional selectivity towards arrestin recruitment. Therefore, these results do not support the assumption that the insurmountable antagonism previously reported for this compound class, is due to ligand specific receptor conformations.

In case of the histamine H<sub>1</sub>R, the ligand selection comprised a set of structurally divers H<sub>1</sub>R antagonists, amongst them several approved drugs for the treatment of allergic or psychological disorders, and additionally, several phenylhistamine and histaprodifen type agonists. While none of the antagonists exhibited functional bias, several chiral histaprodifen derivatives were identified as arrestin biased ligands. Interestingly, these compounds also discriminated between the two arrestin isoforms, with a preference for β-arrestin 2. Functional screening for selectivity at the H<sub>2</sub>R identified a set of acyl- or carbamoylguanidine type ligands as G-protein biased agonists. Several of these compounds behaved as full agonists in the G-protein readout, whereas their efficacy was markedly lower in the arrestin recruitment assay. At the H<sub>4</sub>R a set of 30 structurally diverse ligands was investigated. Regarding their efficacy, several of these compounds exhibited G-protein bias. On the contrary, arrestin bias was only confirmed in case of the known, functionally

selective, ligand JNJ7777120. The findings at the H<sub>2</sub>R and H<sub>4</sub>R were verified using a bias quantification approach based on the operational model of agonism. This method allows the integration of both efficacy and potency information derived from the concentration response data into a single bias value, thereby enabling the elucidation of structure activity relationship to guide the development of biased ligands.

With increasing insight into the physiological implications of arrestin mediated signaling, biased agonism has gained interest as a new means to fine-tune drug action towards a desired outcome. The findings in this thesis emphasize the necessity to fully characterize newly designed compounds classes with regard to their functional behavior towards alternate pathways. The established arrestin recruitment assay, in combination with various G-protein based readouts and holistic, label free assay systems, established in our research group, should allow the comprehensive exploration of the impact of putative signaling outcome.

# Abbreviations

95% CI	95% confidence interval
aa	amino acid
AAP	atypical antipsychotics
AB	antibody
AC	adenylate cyclase
AC	adenylate cyclase
ARRDC	arrestin domain containing protein
$\beta$ Arr1	$\beta$ -arrestin 1
$\beta$ Arr2	$\beta$ -arrestin 2
BIFC	bimolecular fluorescence complementation
CAM	calmodulin
cAMP	cyclic adenosine monophosphate
CCP	clathrin coated pit
CRE	cAMP response element
CREB	cAMP response element binding protein
DAG	diacyl glycerol
DMEM	Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DTT	dithiotreitol
ECL	extracellular loop
EFC	enzyme fragment complementation
EGTA	ethyleneglycoltetraacetic acid
ERK	extracellular signal-regulated kinase
ERK	endoplasmatic reticulum
ERK	extracellular regulated kinase
GDI	guanine nucleotide dissociation inhibitor
GEF	guanine-nucleotide exchange factor
GPCR	G-protein coupled receptor
GRK	G-protein receptor kinase
GTP	guanosine triphosphate
H <sub>1</sub> R	histamine H <sub>1</sub> receptor
H <sub>2</sub> R	histamine H <sub>2</sub> receptor
H <sub>3</sub> R	histamine H <sub>3</sub> receptor
H <sub>4</sub> R	histamine H <sub>4</sub> receptor
ICL	intracellular loop
IP <sub>3</sub>	inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate
MAPK	mitogen-activated protein kinases
mRNA	messenger ribonucleic acid
NaSSA	noradrenergic and specific serotonergic antidepressant
NF $\kappa$ B	nuclear factor $\kappa$ B

NO	nitric oxide
NPY	neuropeptide Y
NRI	norepinephrine reuptake inhibitor
PBS	Phosphate buffered saline
PDE	phosphodiesterase
PIP <sub>2</sub>	phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate
PKA	protein kinase A
PKC	protein kinase C
PKD	protein kinase D
PLC	phospholipase C
PP	pancreatic polypeptide
PTX	pertussis toxin
PYY	peptide YY
RGS	regulator of G-protein signaling
ROS	reactive oxygen species
RT	room temperature
RT-PCR	reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction
TM	transmembrane helix
Y <sub>1</sub> R	neuropeptide Y receptor 1
Y <sub>2</sub> R	neuropeptide Y receptor 2